

London Borough of Wandsworth Localised Council Tax Reduction Scheme 2025

**RICHMOND &
WANDSWORTH**
BETTER
SERVICE
PARTNERSHIP



Background

In April 2013 Council Tax Benefit (CTB) was abolished and replaced with a localised Council Tax Reduction (CTR) scheme. The scheme is decided locally with prescribed elements that provide protection for pensioner claims, meaning their awards are protected at the same level awards they would have received under the CTB scheme.

The Department for Communities and Local Government set out the Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements Scheme) (England) Regulations 2012 SI 2885 (as amended). These regulations set out certain requirements for all schemes and set out the provisions for the administration and payment of pensioner claims.

The CTR scheme for this year requires a minimum contribution of 30% of the eligible charge by each household. The scheme also adopts a protection scheme for vulnerable households, reducing their minimum contribution to nil.

Scheme considerations

In order to mitigate the effects of any changes made the Council undertook a full Equalities Impact Assessment for its scheme. This including considering the Councils legal obligations under the following acts:

- Equalities Act 2010
- Child Poverty Act 2010
- Disabled Persons Act 1986
- Housing Act 1996
- Armed Forces Covenant

In addition, consideration was given in the design of the scheme to include work incentives and provide protection for vulnerable people.

For each financial year the Council must consider whether to revise its scheme or replace it with another scheme. If a decision is made to revise or replace its scheme the Council must undertake the following:

- Consult any major pre-cepting authority which has power to issue a precept
- Publish a draft scheme
- Consult such persons as it considers likely to have an interest in the scheme

Following this the Council will publish the new scheme in a manner it thinks appropriate

The Council will uprate figures specified both within the body of the scheme and schedules in line with prescribed Regulations from Central Government. All other figures will be up-rated in line with the social security benefit rates/calculations for both income-related social security benefits and non-income related social security benefits. These amendments to figures will not require consultation and will just form part of the annual setting of the scheme.

Wandsworth Local Council Tax Reduction Scheme 2024

CONTENTS

PART 1

Introduction

1. Introduction

PART 2

Interpretation

2. Interpretation
3. Application of scheme: pensioners and persons who are not pensioners
4. Meaning of “couple”
5. Polygamous marriages
6. Meaning of “family”
7. Circumstances in which a person is to be treated as responsible or not responsible for another
8. Households
9. Non-dependants
10. Remunerative work

PART 3

Procedural matters

11. Procedure for reduction applications and appeals against reduction decisions

PART 4

Classes of person entitled to a reduction under this scheme

12. Classes of person entitled to a reduction under this scheme
13. Class A: pensioners whose income is less than the applicable amount
14. Class B: pensioners whose income is greater than the applicable amount
15. Class C: alternative maximum council tax reduction – pensioners
16. Class D: persons who are not pensioners who are receiving prescribed disability benefits
17. Class E: persons who are not pensioners who are receiving prescribed social security benefits and who are not in remunerative work
18. Class F: persons who are not pensioners who are in remunerative work and whose earnings are below a prescribed level
19. Class G: persons who are not pensioners who are
20. Periods of absence from a dwelling
21. Periods of absence from a dwelling- Working Age
- 21A. Periods of absence persons in receipt of Universal Credit

PART 5

Classes of person excluded from this scheme

- 22. Classes of person excluded from this scheme
- 22A. Class of person excluded from this scheme: persons treated as not being in Great Britain – Transitional Provisions
- 23. Class of person excluded from this scheme: persons subject to immigration control
- 24. Class of person excluded from this scheme: capital limit
- 25. Class of person excluded from this scheme: students

PART 6

Applicable amounts

- 26. Applicable amounts: pensioners

PART 7

Maximum council tax reduction for the purposes of calculating eligibility for a reduction under this scheme and amount of reduction

- 27. Maximum council tax reduction amount under this scheme: pensioners
- 27A. Maximum council tax reduction amount under this scheme: persons who are not pensioners
- 28. Non-dependant deductions: pensioners
- 28A. Non-dependant deductions: persons who are not pensioners

PART 8

Alternative maximum council tax reduction for the purposes of calculating eligibility for a reduction under this scheme and amount of reduction

- 29. Alternative maximum council tax reduction under this scheme: pensioners

PART 9

Amount of reduction under this scheme

- 30. Amount of reduction under this scheme: Classes A to G
- 30A. Minimum CTR award: persons who are not pensioners

PART 10

Income and capital for the purposes of calculating eligibility for a reduction under this scheme and amount of reduction

CHAPTER 1

Income and capital: general

- 31. Calculation of income and capital: applicant's family and polygamous marriages
- 32. Circumstances in which income and capital of non-dependant is to be treated as applicants - pensioners

CHAPTER 2

Income and capital: pensioners in receipt of guarantee credit or savings credit

- 33. Applicant in receipt of guarantee credit: pensioners

34. Calculation of applicant's income and capital in savings credit only cases: pensioners

CHAPTER 3

Income and capital where there is an award of universal credit

35. Calculation of income and capital: persons who are not pensioners who have an award of universal credit

CHAPTER 4

Income: other pensioners

36. Calculation of income and capital where state pension credit is not payable: pensioners
37. Meaning of "income": pensioners
38. Calculation of weekly income: pensioners
39. Earnings of employed earners: pensioners
40. Calculation of net earnings of employed earners: pensioners
41. Calculation of earnings of self-employed earners: pensioners
42. Earnings of self-employed earners: pensioners
43. Notional income: pensioners
44. Income paid to third parties: pensioners

CHAPTER 5

Income: persons who are not pensioners

45. Average weekly earnings of employed earners: persons who are not pensioners
46. Average weekly earnings of self-employed earners: persons who are not pensioners
47. Calculation of weekly income of employed earners: persons who are not pensioners
48. Earnings of employed earners: persons who are not pensioners
49. Calculation of net earnings of employed earners: persons who are not pensioners
50. Earnings of self-employed earners: persons who are not pensioners

CHAPTER 6

Income: further provisions applying to pensioners and persons who are not pensioners

51. Calculation of income on a weekly basis - pensioners
52. Treatment of childcare charges - pensioners
53. Calculation of average weekly income from tax credits - pensioners
54. Disregard of changes in tax, contributions etc. - pensioners
55. Calculation of net profit of self-employed earners
56. Calculation of deduction of tax and contributions of self-employed earners

CHAPTER 7

Capital

- 57. Calculation of Capital
- 58. Income treated as capital: persons who are not pensioners
- 59. Calculation of capital in the United Kingdom
- 60. Calculation of capital outside the United Kingdom
- 61. Notional capital
- 62. Diminishing notional capital rule: pensioners
- 63. Diminishing notional capital rule: persons who are not pensioners
- 64. Capital jointly held
- 65. Calculation of tariff income from capital: pensioners

PART 11

Students

CHAPTER 1

General

- 66. Interpretation
- 67. Treatment of students - pensioners
- 68. Students who are excluded from entitlement to a reduction under this scheme

CHAPTER 2

Income

- 69. Calculation of grant income
- 70. Calculation of covenant income where a contribution is assessed
- 71. Covenant income where no grant income or no contribution is assessed
- 72. Relationship with amounts to be disregarded under Schedule 8
- 73. Other amounts to be disregarded
- 74. Treatment of student loans
- 75. Treatment of payments from access funds
- 76. Disregard of contribution
- 77. Further disregard of student's income
- 78. Income treated as capital
- 79. Disregard of changes occurring during summer vacation

PART 12

Extended reductions

CHAPTER 1

Extended reductions: pensioners

- 80. Extended reductions: pensioners
- 81. Extended reductions (qualifying contributory benefits): pensioners
- 82. Duration of Extended reduction period (qualifying contributory benefits): Pensioners
- 83. Amount of extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits): pensioners
- 84. Extended reductions (qualifying contributory benefits)—movers: pensioners
- 85. Relationship between extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) and entitlement to a reduction by virtue of classes A to C

86. Continuing reductions where state pension credit claimed: pensioners

CHAPTER 2

Extended reductions: persons who are not pensioners

87. Extended reductions: persons who are not pensioners
88. Extended reductions: persons who are not pensioners
89. Duration of extended reduction period: persons who are not pensioners
90. Amount of extended reduction: persons who are not pensioners
91. Extended reductions—movers: persons who are not pensioners
92. Relationship between extended reduction and entitlement to a reduction by virtue of classes D to G
93. Extended reductions (qualifying contributory benefits): persons who are not pensioners
94. Duration of extended reduction period (qualifying contributory benefits): persons who are not pensioners
95. Amount of extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits): persons who are not pensioners
96. Extended reductions (qualifying contributory benefits)—movers: persons who are not pensioners
97. Relationship between extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) and entitlement to reduction by virtue of classes D to G

CHAPTER 3

Extended reductions: movers in the authority's area

98. Extended reductions: applicant moving into the authority's area

PART 13

When entitlement begins and changes of circumstances

99. Date on which entitlement begins pensioners
100. Date on which entitlement begins persons who are not pensioners
101. Date on which change of circumstances is to take effect: pensioners
102. Date on which change of circumstances is to take effect: persons who are not pensioners
103. Change of circumstances where state pension credit in payment

PART 14

Applications (including duties to notify authority of change of circumstances)

104. Making an application
105. Date on which an application is made
106. Back-dating of applications: pensioners
107. Back-dating of applications: persons who are not pensioners
108. Information and evidence
109. Amendment and withdrawal of application
110. Duty to notify changes of circumstances

PART 15
Decisions by authority

- 111. Decision by authority
- 112. Notification of decision

PART 16
Circumstances in which a payment may be made

- 113. Payment where there is joint and several liability

Schedules

Schedule 1 – Procedural matters

Schedule 2 – Applicable amounts: pensioners

Schedule 3 – Amount of Council Tax Reduction: persons who are not pensioners

Schedule 4 – Amount of alternative maximum council tax reduction: pensioners and persons who are not pensioners

Schedule 5 – Sums disregarded from applicant's earnings: pensioners

Schedule 6 – Amounts to be disregarded in the calculation of income other than earnings: pensioners

Schedule 7 – Sums disregarded in the calculation of earnings: persons who are not pensioners

Schedule 8 – Sums disregarded in the calculation of income other than earnings: persons who are not pensioners

Schedule 9 – Capital disregards: pensioners

Schedule 10 – Capital disregards: persons who are not pensioners

Council Tax Reduction Statutory Instruments

PART 1

Introduction

Introduction

1. This scheme relates to the financial year beginning on 1st April 2024 and may be cited as the Wandsworth Council Tax Reduction Scheme 2024.

PART 2

Interpretation

Interpretation

2.—(1) In this scheme—

“the 1992 Act” means the Local Government Finance Act 1992;

“Abbeyfield Home” means an establishment run by the Abbeyfield Society including all bodies corporate or unincorporated which are affiliated to that society;

“adoption leave” means a period of absence from work on ordinary or additional adoption leave by virtue of section 75A or 75B of the Employment Rights Act 1996¹;

“an AFIP” means an armed forces independence payment payable in accordance with an armed and reserve forces compensation scheme established under section 1(2) of the Armed Forces (Pensions and Compensation) Act 2004²;

“alternative maximum council tax reduction” means the amount determined in accordance with paragraph 30 and Schedule 4

“applicable amount” means—

(a) in relation to a pensioner, the amount calculated in accordance with paragraph 24 and Schedule 2, and

(b) in relation to a person who is not a pensioner, the amount calculated in accordance with—

(i) paragraph 25 and Schedule 3; or

(ii) paragraph 27, as the case may be;

“applicant” means a person who has made an application; “application” means an application for a reduction under this scheme;

“assessment period” means—

(a) in relation to pensioners—

(i) in relation to the earnings of a self-employed earner, the period determined in accordance with paragraph 42 for the purpose of calculating the weekly earnings of the applicant; or

(ii) in relation to any other income, the period determined in accordance with paragraph 39 for the purpose of calculating the weekly income of the applicant;

(b) in relation to persons who are not pensioners, such period as is set out in paragraphs 46 to 48 over which income falls to be calculated;

“approved blood scheme” means a scheme established or approved by the Secretary of State, or trust established with funds provided by the Secretary of State, for the purpose of providing compensation in respect of a person having been infected from contaminated blood products

¹ 1996 c.18. Sections 75A and 75B were inserted by section 3 of the Employment Act 2002 (c.22) and amended by the Work and Families Act 2006 (c.18), Schedule 1, paragraphs 33 and 34

² 2004 c32.

“attendance allowance” means—

- (a) an attendance allowance under Part 3 of the SSCBA³;
- (b) an increase of disablement pension under section 104 or 105 of that Act;
- (c) a payment by virtue of article 14, 15, 16, 43 or 44 of the Personal Injuries (Civilians) Scheme 1983⁴ or any analogous payment; or
- (d) any payment based on need for attendance which is paid as part of a war disablement pension;

“the authority” means the London Borough of Wandsworth in relation to whose area this scheme has effect by virtue of paragraph 4(6) of Schedule 1A to the 1992 Act;

“basic rate” has the meaning given by the Income Tax Act 2007⁵;

“the benefit Acts” means the SSCBA, the Jobseekers Act 1995⁶, the State Pension Credit Act 2002⁷ and the Welfare Reform Act 2007⁸;

“board and lodging accommodation” means accommodation provided to a person or, if he is a member of a family, to him or any other member of his family, for a charge which is inclusive of the provision of that accommodation and at least some cooked or prepared meals which both are cooked or prepared (by a person other than the person to whom the accommodation is provided or a member of his family) and are consumed in that accommodation or associated premises;

“care home” has the meaning given by section 3 of the Care Standards Act 2000⁹ and in Scotland means a care home service within the meaning given by section 2(3) of the Regulation of Care (Scotland) Act 2001¹⁰ and in Northern Ireland means a nursing home within the meaning of Article 11 of the Health and Personal Social Services (Quality, Improvement and Regulation) (Northern Ireland) Order 2003¹¹ or a residential care home within the meaning of Article 10 of that Order;

“carer support payment” means carer’s assistance given in accordance with the Carer’s Assistance (Carer Support Payment) (Scotland) Regulations

“the Caxton Foundation” means the charitable trust of that name established on 28th March 2011 out of funds provided by the Secretary of State for the benefit of certain persons suffering from hepatitis C and other persons eligible for payment in accordance with its provisions;

“child” means a person under the age of 16;

“child benefit” has the meaning given by section 141 of the SSCBA¹²;

“child disability payment” has the meaning given by regulation 2 of the DACYP Regulations¹³;

“child tax credit” means a child tax credit under section 8 of the Tax Credits Act 2002¹³;

“close relative” means a parent, parent-in-law, son, son-in-law, daughter, daughter-in-law, step-parent, step-son, step-daughter, brother, sister, or if any of the preceding persons is one member of a couple, the other member of that couple;

“concessionary payment” means a payment made under arrangements made by the Secretary of State with the consent of the Treasury which is charged either to the National Insurance Fund or to a Departmental Expenditure Vote to which payments of benefit or tax credits under the benefit Acts or the Tax Credits Act 2002¹⁴ are charged;

“contributory employment and support allowance” means a contributory allowance under Part 1 of the

³ 1992 c.4. See sections 64 to 67 of that Act in relation to attendance allowance; relevant amendments are referenced elsewhere in these Regulations.

⁴ S.I. 1983/686; relevant amending instruments are S.I. 1984/1675, 2001/420.

⁵ 2007 c.3. Section 989 defines basic rate by reference to section 6(2) of that Act. Section 6(2) was amended by section 5 of the Finance Act 2008 (c.9) and section 6 of, and paragraphs 1 and 2 of Schedule 2 to, the Finance Act 2009 (c.10).

⁶ 1995 c.18.

⁷ 2002 c.16

⁸ 2007 c.5.

⁹ 2000 c.14. Section 3 was amended by paragraphs 1 and 4 of Schedule 5 to the Health and Social Care Act 2008 (c.14).

¹⁰ 2001 asp 8.

¹¹ S.I. 2003/431 (N.I. 9).

¹² Section 141 was amended by section 1 of the Child Benefit Act 2005 (c.6).

¹³ 2002 c.21; section 8 is repealed by the Welfare Reform Act 2012 (c.5), Schedule 14, Part 1 (not yet in force).

¹⁴ 2002 c.21.

Welfare Reform Act 2007¹⁵ as amended by the provisions of Schedule 3, and Part 1 of Schedule 14, to the

Welfare Reform Act 2012¹⁶ that removes reference to an income-related allowance and a contributory allowance under Part 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2007 as that Part has effect apart from these provisions

“council tax benefit” means council tax benefit under Part 7 of the SSCBA;

“couple” has the meaning given by paragraph 4;

“the DACYP Regulations” means the Disability Assistance for Children and Young People (Scotland) Regulations 2021(4);

“designated office” means the office of the authority designated by it for the receipt of applications—

- (a) by notice upon or with a form supplied by it for the purpose of making an application; or
- (b) by reference upon or with such a form to some other document available from it and sent by electronic means or otherwise on application and without charge; or
- (c) by any combination of the provisions set out in paragraphs (a) and (b);

“disability living allowance” means a disability living allowance under section 71 of the SSCBA¹⁷;

“earnings” has the meaning given by paragraph 40, 42, 50 and 52 as the case may be;

“the Eileen Trust” means the charitable trust of that name established on 29th March 1993 out of funds provided by the Secretary of State for the benefit of persons eligible for payment in accordance with its provisions;

“electronic communication” has the same meaning as in section 15(1) of the Electronic Communications Act 2000¹⁸;

“employed earner” is to be construed in accordance with section 2(1)(a) of the SSCBA¹⁹ and also includes a person who is in receipt of a payment which is payable under any enactment having effect in Northern Ireland and which corresponds to statutory sick pay or statutory maternity pay;

“the Employment, Skills and Enterprise Scheme” means a scheme under section 17A (schemes for assisting persons to obtain employment: “work for your benefit” schemes etc.) of the Jobseekers Act 1995²⁰ known by that name and provided pursuant to arrangements made by the Secretary of State that is designed to assist claimants for job-seekers allowance to obtain employment, including self-employment, and which may include for any individual work-related activity (including work experience or job search);

“employment zone” means an area within Great Britain designated for the purposes of section 60 of the Welfare Reform and Pensions Act 1999²¹ and an “employment zone programme” means a programme established for such an area or areas designed to assist claimants for a jobseeker’s allowance to obtain sustainable employment;

“enactment” includes an enactment comprised in, or in an instrument made under, an Act of the Scottish Parliament or the National Assembly for Wales;²²

“extended reduction” means a reduction under this scheme for which a person is eligible under Part 12 (extended reductions);

“extended reduction period” means the period for which a person is in receipt of an extended reduction in accordance with paragraph 88, 95 or 100;

“extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits)” means a reduction under this scheme for which a person is eligible in accordance with paragraph 87, 90, 99 and 102;

“family” has the meaning given by paragraph 6;

¹⁵ 2007 c.5. Part 1 concerns employment and support allowance; relevant amendments are referenced elsewhere in these regulations

¹⁶ 2012 c.5.

¹⁷ 1992 c.4. Section 71 was amended by section 67(1) of the Welfare Reform and Pensions Act 1999 (c.30) and repealed by section 90 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012 (not yet in force).

¹⁸ 2002 c.7; that definition was amended by the Communications Act 2003 (c.21), Schedule 17, paragraph 158.

¹⁹ Section 2(1)(a) was amended by the Income Tax (Earnings and Pensions) Act 2003, Schedule 6, paragraphs 169 and 171 (c.1).

²⁰ Section 17A was inserted by the Welfare Reform Act 2009 (c.24), section 1 and amended by the Welfare Reform Act 2012 (c.5), Schedule 7, paragraphs 1 and 4, and Schedule 14, Parts 1 and 3 (not yet in force). The section is repealed by Part 4 of Schedule 14 to that Act (not yet in force).

²¹ 1999 c.30.

²² As amended by the Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements)(England)(Amendment) Regulations 2013 SI 3181

“the Fund” means moneys made available from time to time by the Secretary of State for the benefit of persons eligible for payment in accordance with the provisions of a scheme established by him on 24th April

1992 or, in Scotland, on 10th April 1992;

““Grenfell Tower support payment” means a payment made for the purpose of providing compensation or support in respect of the fire on 14th June 2017 at Grenfell Tower;”;

“guarantee credit” is to be construed in accordance with sections 1 and 2 of the State Pension Credit Act 2002;

“a guaranteed income payment” means a payment made under article 15(1)(c) (injury benefits) or 29(1)(a) (death benefits) of the Armed Forces and Reserve Forces (Compensation Scheme) Order 2011²³;

““historical child abuse payment” means a payment made under—

(a) Part 1 of the Historical Institutional Abuse (Northern Ireland) Act 2019⁽⁵⁾;

(b) Part 4 of the Redress for Survivors (Historical Child Abuse in Care) (Scotland) Act 2021⁽⁶⁾;”;

““the Horizon system” means any version of the computer system used by the Post Office known as Horizon, Horizon Legacy, Horizon Online or HNG-X;”;

“housing benefit” means housing benefit under Part 7 of the SSCBA;

“an income-based jobseeker’s allowance” and “a joint-claim jobseeker’s allowance” have the meanings given by section 1(4) of the Jobseekers Act 1995²⁴;

“income-related employment and support allowance” means an income-related allowance under Part 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2007;

“independent hospital”—

(a) in England means a hospital as defined by section 275 of the National Health Service Act 2006²⁵ that is not a health service hospital as defined by that section;

(b) in Wales has the meaning given by section 2 of the Care Standards Act 2000²⁶; and

(c) in Scotland means an independent health care service as defined by section 10F of the National Health Service (Scotland) Act 1978²⁷;

“the Independent Living Fund (2006)” means the Trust of that name established by a deed dated 10th April 2006 and made between the Secretary of State for Work and Pensions of the one part and Margaret Rosemary Cooper, Michael Beresford Boyall and Marie Theresa Martin of the other part;

“invalid carriage or other vehicle” means a vehicle propelled by a petrol engine or by electric power supplied for use on the road and to be controlled by the occupant;

“the London Bombings Relief Charitable Fund” means the company limited by guarantee (number 5505072), and registered charity of that name established on 11th July 2005 for the purpose of (amongst other things) relieving sickness, disability, or financial need of victims (including families or dependants of victims) of the terrorist attacks carried out in London on 7th July 2005;

“the London Emergencies Trust” means the company of that name (number 09928465) incorporated on 23rd December 2015 and the registered charity of that name (number 1172307) established on 28th March 2017

“lone parent” means a person who has no partner and who is responsible for and a member of the same household as a child or young person;

“the Macfarlane (Special Payments) Trust” means the trust of that name, established on 29th January 1990 partly out of funds provided by the Secretary of State, for the benefit of certain persons suffering from

²³ S.I. 2011/517.

²⁴ 1995 c.18. Section 1(4) was amended by the Welfare Reform and Pensions Act 1999, Schedule 7, paragraphs 1 and 2(1) and (4); the Civil Partnership Act 2004 (c.33); section 4 of the Welfare Reform Act 2009 (c.24), and is repealed by the Welfare Reform Act 2012, Schedule 14, Part 1 (not yet in force).

²⁵ 2006 c.41. The definition of “health service hospital” has been amended by the Health and Social Care Act 2012 (c.7), Schedule 4, paragraph 138 (not yet in force).

²⁶ 2000 c.14; section 2 was amended by the Health and Social Care Act 2008 (c.14), Schedule 5, paragraphs 1 and 3.

²⁷ 1978 c.29; section 10F was inserted by section 108 of the Public Services Reform (Scotland) Act 2010 (asp 8).

haemophilia;

“the Macfarlane (Special Payments) (No. 2) Trust” means the trust of that name, established on 3rd May 1991 partly out of funds provided by the Secretary of State, for the benefit of certain persons suffering from haemophilia and other beneficiaries;

“the Macfarlane Trust” means the charitable trust, established partly out of funds provided by the Secretary of State to the Haemophilia Society, for the relief of poverty or distress among those suffering from haemophilia;

“main phase employment and support allowance” means an employment and support allowance where the calculation of the amount payable in respect of the applicant includes a component under section 2(1)(b) or 4(2)(b) of the Welfare Reform Act 2007²⁸, “or the applicant is a member of the work-related activity group”; except in Part 1 of Schedule 3;

“maternity leave” means a period during which a woman is absent from work because she is pregnant or has given birth to a child, and at the end of which she has a right to return to work either under the terms of her contract of employment or under Part 8 of the Employment Rights Act 1996²⁹;

“maximum council tax reduction amount” means the amount determined in accordance with paragraph 29;

“member of a couple” means a member of a married or unmarried couple;

“MFET Limited” means the company limited by guarantee (number 7121661) of that name, established for the purpose in particular of making payments in accordance with arrangements made with the Secretary of State to persons who have acquired HIV as a result of treatment by the NHS with blood or blood products;

“mobility supplement” means—

(a) in relation to pensioners, a supplement to which paragraph 5(1)(a)(vii) of Schedule 5 refers;

(b) in relation to persons who are not pensioners, a supplement to which paragraph 13 of Schedule 8 refers;

“mover” means an applicant who changes the dwelling in which the applicant is resident, and in respect of which the applicant is liable to pay council tax, from a dwelling in the area of the authority to a dwelling in the area of a second authority;

“net earnings” means such earnings as are calculated in accordance with paragraph 41 or 51, as the case may be;

“net profit” means such profit as is calculated in accordance with paragraph 60;

“new dwelling” means, for the purposes of the definition of “second authority” and paragraphs 90, 97 and 102, the dwelling to which an applicant has moved, or is about to move, in which the applicant will be resident;

“non-dependant” has the meaning given by paragraph 9;

“occasional assistance” means any payment or provision made by a local authority, the Welsh Ministers, or the Scottish Ministers for the purposes of—

(a) meeting, or helping to meet an immediate short-term need—

(i) arising out of an exceptional event or exceptional circumstances, or

(ii) that needs to be met to avoid a risk to the well-being of an individual, and

(b) enabling qualifying individuals to establish or maintain a settled home, and—

(i) “local authority” has the meaning given by section 270(1) of the Local Government Act 1972³⁰; and

(ii) “qualifying individuals” means individuals who have been, or without the assistance might otherwise be—

(aa) in prison, hospital, an establishment providing residential care or

²⁸ Section 2(1)(b) is amended by the Welfare Reform Act 2012, Schedule 23, paragraph 24 (not yet in force); section 4 is repealed by Part 1 of Schedule 14 to that Act (not yet in force).

²⁹ 1996 c.18.

³⁰ 1972 c. 70. The definition of local authority was amended by section 102 of, and paragraph 8 of Schedule 16 and Schedule 17 to, the Local Government Act 1985. Other amendments have been made to that definition, but they are not relevant to these Regulations.

other institution, or

(bb) homeless or otherwise living an unsettled way of life;

and “local authority” means a local authority in England within the meaning of the Local Government Act 1972³¹;

“occupational pension” means any pension or other periodical payment under an occupational pension scheme but does not include any discretionary payment out of a fund established for relieving hardship in particular cases;

“occupational pension scheme” has the same meaning as in section 1 of the Pension Schemes Act 1993³²;

“partner”, in relation to a person, means—

(a) where that person is a member of a couple, the other member of that couple;

(b) subject to paragraph (c), where that person is polygamously married to two or more members of his household, any such member to whom he is married; or

(c) where that person is polygamously married and has an award of universal credit with the other party to the earliest marriage that still subsists, that other party to the earliest marriage;

“paternity leave” means a period of absence from work on ordinary paternity leave by virtue of section 80A or 80B of the Employment Rights Act 1996 or on additional paternity leave by virtue of section 80AA or 80BB of that Act³³;

““pension age disability payment” has the meaning given in regulation 2 of the Disability Assistance for Older People (Scotland) Regulations 2024(5);”.

“pension fund holder” means with respect to a personal pension scheme or an occupational pension scheme, the trustees, managers, or scheme administrators, as the case may be, of the scheme concerned;

“pensionable age” has the meaning given by the rules in paragraph 1 of Schedule 4 to the Pensions Act 1995³⁴;

“pensioner” has the meaning given by paragraph 3(2)(a);

“person on income support” means a person in receipt of income support;

“person treated as not being in Great Britain” has the meaning given by paragraph 20;

“person who is not a pensioner” has the meaning given by paragraph 3(2)(b);

“personal independence payment” has the meaning given by Part 4 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012³⁵;

“personal pension scheme” means—

(a) a personal pension scheme as defined by section 1 of the Pension Schemes Act 1993³⁶;

(b) an annuity contract or trust scheme approved under section 620 or 621 of the Income and Corporation Taxes Act 1988³⁷ or a substituted contract within the meaning of section 622(3) of that Act which is treated as having become a registered pension scheme by virtue of paragraph 1(1)(f) of Schedule 36 to the Finance Act 2004³⁸;

(c) a personal pension scheme approved under Chapter 4 of Part 14 of the Income and Corporation Taxes Act 1988 which is treated as having become a registered pension scheme by virtue of paragraph 1(1)(g) of Schedule 36 to the Finance Act 2004;

³¹ 1972 c.70. See section 270(1) of that Act for the definition of “local authority”; a relevant amendment was made to that definition by the Local Government Act 1985 (c.51), Schedule 17.

³² 1993 c.48. The definition of “occupational pension scheme” was substituted by section 239 of the Pensions Act 2004 (c.35) and amended by S.I. 2007/3014.

³³ 1996 c. 18; sections 80A and 80B were inserted by section 1 of the Employment Act 2002 (c. 22) and sections 80AA and 80BB were inserted by section 3 of the Work and Families Act 2006 (c. 18). Relevant regulations made under these sections are S.I. 2002/2788 and S.I. 2003/921 (made under sections 80A and 80B) and S.I. 2010/1055 and S.I. 2010/1059 (made under sections 80AA and 80BB).

³⁴ 1995 c.26; paragraph 1 has been amended by the State Pension Credit Act 2002 (c.16), Schedule 2, paragraph 39; the Welfare Reform Act 2007, Schedule 3, paragraph 13; the Pensions Act 2007 (c.22), Schedule 3, paragraph 4; and section 1 of the Pensions Act 2011 (c.19).

³⁵ 2012 c.5.

³⁶ 1993 c.48; the definition of “personal pension scheme” was substituted by section 239 of the Pensions Act 2004 (c.35) and amended by the Finance Act 2007 (c.11), Schedule 20, paragraph 23 and Schedule 27, Part 3.

³⁷ 1988 c.1.

³⁸ 2004 c.12.

“policy of life insurance” means any instrument by which the payment of money is assured on death (except death by accident only) or the happening of any contingency dependent on human life, or any instrument evidencing a contract which is subject to payment of premiums for a term dependent on human life;

“polygamous marriage” means any marriage to which paragraph 5 applies;

“the Post Office” means Post Office Limited (registered number 02154540);

“Post Office compensation payment” means a payment made by the Post Office or the Secretary of State for the purpose of providing compensation or support which is—

(a) in connection with the failings of the Horizon system; or

(b) otherwise payable following the judgment in *Bates and Others v Post Office Ltd* ((No. 3) “Common Issues”)(4);”

“qualifying age for state pension credit” means (in accordance with section 1(2)(b) and (6) of the State Pension Credit Act 2002³⁹)—

(a) in the case of a woman, pensionable age; or

(b) in the case of a man, the age which is pensionable age in the case of a woman born on the same day as the man;

“qualifying contributory benefit” means—

(a) severe disablement allowance;

(b) incapacity benefit;

(c) contributory employment and support allowance;

“qualifying income-related benefit” means—

(a) income support;

(b) income-based jobseeker’s allowance;

(c) income-related employment and support allowance;

“qualifying course” means a qualifying course as defined for the purposes of Parts 2 and 4 of the job Seekers Allowance Regulations 1996;

“qualifying person” means a person in respect of whom payment has been made from the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation, the Scottish Infected Blood Support Scheme, an approved blood scheme, the London Emergencies Trust, the We Love Manchester Emergency Fund or the London Bombings Relief Charitable Fund; “Grenfell Tower support payment; a historical child abuse payment a Windrush payment, a Post Office compensation payment or a vaccine damage payment”;

“reduction week” means a period of seven consecutive days beginning with a Monday and ending with a Sunday;

“relative” means a close relative, grandparent, grandchild, uncle, aunt, nephew, or niece;

“relevant week”, in relation to any particular day, means the week within which the day in question falls;

“remunerative work” has the meaning given by paragraph 10;

“rent” means “eligible rent” to which regulation 12 of the Housing Benefit (Persons who have attained the qualifying age for state pension credit) Regulations 2006⁴⁰ refer, less any deductions in respect of non-dependants which fall to be made under paragraph 29 (non-dependant deductions);

“savings credit” is to be construed in accordance with sections 1 and 3 of the State Pension Credit Act 2002⁴¹;

“Scottish basic rate” means the rate of income tax of that name calculated in accordance with section 6A of the Income Tax Act 2007(2);

“the Scottish Infected Blood Support Scheme” means the scheme of that name administered by the Common Services Agency (constituted under section 10 of the National Health Service (Scotland) Act 1978(b))

“Scottish taxpayer” has the same meaning as in Chapter 2 of Part 4A of the Scotland Act 1998(3);(SI/2016/1262

³⁹ 2002 c.16.

⁴⁰ S.I. 2006/214; amended by S.I. 2007/1356, 2007/2869.

⁴¹ 2002 c.16. Section 3 was amended by the Civil Partnership Act 2004 (c.33), Schedule 24, paragraph 140 and S.I. 2002/1792.

“second authority” means the authority to which a mover is liable to make payments for the new dwelling;

“self-employed earner” is to be construed in accordance with section 2(1)(b) of the SSCBA;

“self-employment route” means assistance in pursuing self-employed earner’s employment whilst participating in—

- (a) an employment zone programme;
- (b) a programme provided by or under arrangements made pursuant to section 2 of the Employment and Training Act 1973⁴² (functions of the Secretary of State) or section 2 of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990⁴³ (functions in relation to training for employment, etc.); or
- (c) the Employment, Skills, and Enterprise Scheme;

“single applicant” means an applicant who neither has a partner nor is a lone parent;

“the Skipton Fund” means the ex-gratia payment scheme administered by the Skipton Fund Limited, incorporated on 25th March 2004, for the benefit of certain persons suffering from hepatitis C and other persons eligible for payment in accordance with the scheme’s provisions;

“sports award” means an award made by one of the Sports Councils named in section 23(2) of the National Lottery etc. Act 1993⁴⁴ out of sums allocated to it for distribution under that section;

“the SSCBA” means the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992⁴⁵;

“state pension credit” means state pension credit under the State Pension Credit Act 2002⁴⁶;

“student” has the meaning given by paragraph 72;

“tax year” means a period beginning with 6th April in one year and ending with 5th April in the next;

“training allowance” means an allowance (whether by way of periodical grants or otherwise) payable—

- (a) out of public funds by a Government department or by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, Skills Development Scotland, Scottish Enterprise or Highlands and Islands Enterprise, the Chief Executive of Skills Funding, or the Welsh Ministers;
- (b) to a person for his maintenance or in respect of a member of his family; and
- (c) for the period, or part of the period, during which he is following a course of training or instruction provided by, or in pursuance of arrangements made with, that department or approved by that department in relation to him or so provided or approved by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, Skills Development Scotland, Scottish Enterprise or Highlands and Islands Enterprise or the Welsh Ministers, but it does not include an allowance paid by any Government department to or in respect of a person by reason of the fact that he is following a course of full-time education, other than under arrangements made under section 2 of the Employment and Training Act 1973⁴⁷, or is training as a teacher;

“the Trusts” (except where the context otherwise requires) means the Macfarlane Trust, the Macfarlane (Special Payments) Trust and the Macfarlane (Special Payments) (No. 2) Trust and “Trustees” is to be construed accordingly;

“universal credit” has the meaning given by section 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012⁴⁸;

“vaccine damage payment” means a payment made under the Vaccine Damage Payments Act 1979(5);

“the Victims of Overseas Terrorism Compensation Scheme” means the scheme of that name established by the Ministry of Justice in 2012 under section 47 of the Crime and Security Act 2010(6);”.

“voluntary organisation” means a body, other than a public or local authority, the activities of which are

⁴² 1973 c.50. Section 2 was substituted by section 25(1) of the Employment Act 1988 (c.19) and repealed in part by the Employment Act 1989 (c.38), Schedule 7, Part 1.

⁴³ 1990 c.35.

⁴⁴ 1993 c.39; subsection (2) was amended by S.I. 1996/3095, 1999/1663

⁴⁵ 1992 c.4.

⁴⁶ 2002 c.16.

⁴⁷ 1973 c.50; section 2 was substituted by the Employment Act 1988 (c.19), section 25 and amended by the Employment Act 1989 (c.38), Schedule 7, Part 1

⁴⁸ 2012 c.5.

carried on otherwise than for profit;

“war disablement pension” means any retired pay or pension or allowance payable in respect of disablement under an instrument specified in section 639(2) of the Income Tax (Earnings and Pensions) Act 2003⁴⁹;

“war pension” means a war disablement pension, a war widow’s pension, or a war widower’s pension;

“war widow’s pension” means any pension or allowance payable to a woman as a widow under an instrument specified in section 639(2) of the Income Tax (Earnings and Pensions) Act 2003 in respect of the death or disablement of any person;

“war widower’s pension” means any pension or allowance payable to a man as a widower or to a surviving civil partner under an instrument specified in section 639(2) of the Income Tax (Earnings and Pensions) Act 2003 in respect of the death or disablement of any person;

“water charges” means—

(a) as respects England and Wales, any water and sewerage charges under Chapter 1 of Part 5 of the Water Industry Act 1991⁵⁰,

(b) as respects Scotland, any water and sewerage charges established by Scottish Water under a charges scheme made under section 29A of the Water Industry (Scotland) Act 2002⁵¹,

in so far as such charges are in respect of the dwelling which a person occupies as his home;

“Windrush payment” means a payment made under the Windrush Compensation Scheme (Expenditure) Act 2020(7)

“working tax credit” means a working tax credit under section 10 of the Tax Credits Act 2002⁵²;

“the We Love Manchester Emergency Fund” means the registered charity of that name (number 1173260) established on 30th May 2017;”;

“young person” means a person who falls within the definition of qualifying young person in section 142 of the SSCBA⁵³.

(2) In this scheme, where an amount is to be rounded to the nearest penny, a fraction of a penny must be disregarded if it is less than half a penny and must otherwise be treated as a whole penny.⁵⁴

(3) For the purpose of this scheme, a person is on an income-based jobseeker’s allowance on any day in respect of which an income-based jobseeker’s allowance is payable to him and on any day—

(a) in respect of which he satisfies the conditions for entitlement to an income-based jobseeker’s allowance but where the allowance is not paid because of a reduction in accordance with section 19 or 19A or regulations made under section 17A or 19B of the Jobseekers Act 1995 (circumstances in which a jobseeker’s allowance is not payable);

(b) which is a waiting day for the purposes of paragraph 4 of Schedule 1 to that Act and which falls immediately before a day in respect of which an income-based jobseeker’s allowance is payable to him or would be payable to him but for section 19 or 19A or regulations made under section 17A or 19B of that Act; or

(c) in respect of which an income-based jobseeker’s allowance would be payable but for a restriction imposed pursuant to section 6B, 7, 8 or 9 of the Social Security Fraud Act 2001 (loss of benefit provisions).

(4) For the purposes of this scheme, a person is on an income-related employment and support allowance on any day in respect of which an income-related employment and support allowance is payable to him and on any day—

(a) in respect of which he satisfies the conditions for entitlement to an income-related employment

⁴⁹ 2003 c.1; subsection (2) was inserted by the Finance Act 2005 (c.7), section 19

⁵⁰ 1991 c.56.

⁵¹ 2002 asp 3; section 29A was substituted together with sections 29B to 29G for section 29 as originally enacted by section 21 of the Water Services etc. (Scotland) Act 2005 (asp 3).

⁵² 2002 c.21.

⁵³ Section 142 was amended by section 1 of the Child Benefit Act 2005 (c.6).

⁵⁴ As per Part 1 Paragraph 2 of the Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Scheme Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

and support allowance but where the allowance is not paid in accordance with section 18 of the Welfare Reform Act 2007 (disqualification); or

(b) which is a waiting day for the purposes of paragraph 2 of Schedule 2 to that Act (employment and support allowance: supplementary provisions) and which falls immediately before a day in respect of which an income-related employment and support allowance is payable to him or would be payable to him but for section 18 of that Act.

(5) For the purposes of this scheme, two persons must be taken to be estranged only if their estrangement constitutes a breakdown of the relationship between them.

(6) In this scheme, references to any person in receipt of state pension credit includes a person who would be in receipt of state pension credit but for regulation 13 of the State Pension Credit Regulations 2002 (small amounts of state pension credit).

(7) In this scheme, references to a person in classes A to E (as the case may be) is a reference to classes described in paragraphs 13-17.

(8) References in these Regulations to an applicant participating as a service user are to –

(a) a person who is being consulted by or on behalf of –

(i) a body which has a statutory duty to provide services in the field of health, social care, or social housing; or

(ii) a body which conducts research or undertakes monitoring for the purpose of planning and improving such services,
In their capacity as a user, potential user, carer of a user or person otherwise affected by the provision of those services;

“(aa)⁵⁷ a person who is being consulted by or on behalf of—

(i) the Secretary of State in relation to any of the Secretary of State’s functions in the field of social security or child support or under section 2 of the Employment and Training Act 1973(2); or

(ii) a body which conducts research or undertakes monitoring for the purpose of planning or improving such functions,
in their capacity as a person affected or potentially affected by the exercise of those functions or the carer of such a person, or

(b) the carer of a person consulted as described in sub-paragraph (a) or (aa) where the carer is not being consulted as described in that sub-paragraph.

Application of scheme: pensioners and persons who are not pensioners

3,— (1) This scheme applies to—

(a) pensioners who fall within any of classes A to C(a); and

(b) persons who are not pensioners who fall within any of classes D to G(b).

(2) In this scheme—

(a) a person is a “pensioner” if—

(i) he has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit; and

(ii) he is not, and, if he has a partner, his partner is not—

(b) a person is a “person who is not a pensioner” if—

(i) he has not attained the qualifying age for state pension credit; or

(ii) he has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit and he, or if he has a partner, his partner, is—

(aa) a person on income support, on an income-based jobseeker’s allowance or on an income related employment and support allowance, or

(bb) a person with an award of universal credit.

(3) For the purposes of sub-paragraphs (a)(ii)(bb) and (b)(ii)(bb) in paragraph (2) an award of universal credit is to be disregarded

(a)during the relevant period; or

(b) where regulation 60A of the Universal Credit (Transitional Provisions) Regulations 2014⁽⁶⁾ applies in respect of the award.”.

(4) In this regulation—

“assessment period” has the same meaning as in the Universal Credit Regulations 2013(a); “relevant period” means the period beginning with the day on which P and each partner of P has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit and ending with the day on which the last assessment period for universal credit ends.”.

Meaning of “couple”

4.⁵⁵—(1) In this scheme “couple” means—

- (a) a man and woman who are married to each other and are members of the same household;
- (b) a man and woman who are not married to each other but are living together as husband and wife;
- (c) two people of the same sex who are civil partners of each other and are members of the same household; or
- (d) two people of the same sex who are not civil partners of each other but are living together as if they were civil partners.

(2) Two people of the same sex are to be treated as living together as if they were civil partners if, and only if, they would be treated as living together as husband and wife were they of opposite sexes.

Polygamous marriages

5.⁵⁶—(1) This paragraph applies to any case where—

- (a) a person is a husband or wife by virtue of a marriage entered into under a law which permits polygamy; and
- (b) either party to the marriage has for the time being any spouse additional to the other party.

(2) For the purposes of paragraph 4 (meaning of “couple”) neither party to the marriage is to be taken to be a member of a couple.

Meaning of “family”

6.⁵⁷—(1) In this scheme “family” means—

- (a) a couple;
- (b) a couple and a member of the same household for whom one of them is or both are responsible and who is a child or a young person; or
- (c) a person who is not a member of a couple and a member of the same household for whom that person is responsible and who is a child or a young person.

(2) The references to a child or young person in sub-paragraph (1)(b) and (c) include a child or young person in respect of whom section 145A of the SSCBA applies for the purposes of entitlement to child benefit, but only for the period prescribed under section 145A(1).

⁵⁵ As per Paragraph 4 Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Scheme Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

⁵⁶ As per Paragraph 5 Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Scheme Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

⁵⁷ As per Paragraph 6 Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Scheme Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

(3) The references to a young person in sub-paragraph (1)(b) and (c) do not include a young person who is—

- (a) on income support, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance, or has an award of universal credit;
- (b) a person to who section 6 of the Children (Leaving Care) Act 2000 (exclusion from benefits) applies; or
- (c) entitled to an award of Universal Credit.

Circumstances in which a person is to be treated as responsible or not responsible for another

7.⁵⁸—(1) A person is to be treated as responsible for a child or young person who is normally living with him, including a child or young person to who paragraph 6(2) applies.

(2) Where a child or young person spends equal amounts of time in different households, or where there is a question as to which household he is living in, the child or young person must be treated for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) as normally living with—

- (a) the person who is receiving child benefit in respect of that child or young person, or
- (b) if there is no such person—
 - (i) where only one claim for child benefit has been made in respect of him, the person who made that claim, or
 - (ii) in any other case the person who has the primary responsibility for him.

(3) For the purposes of this scheme a child or young person is the responsibility of only one person in any reduction week and any person other than the one treated as responsible for the child or young person under this paragraph is to be treated as not so responsible.

Households

8.⁵⁹—(1) Subject to sub-paragraphs (2) and (3), an applicant and any partner and, where the applicant or his partner is treated (by virtue of paragraph 7) as responsible for a child or young person, that child or young person and any child of that child or young person, are to be treated as members of the same household notwithstanding that any of them is temporarily absent from that household.

(2) A child or young person is not treated as a member of the applicant's household where he is—

- (a) placed with the applicant or his partner by a local authority under section 22C or 23(2)(a) of the Children Act 1989 or by a voluntary organisation under section 59(1)(a) of that Act, or section 81(2) of the Social Services and Well-being (Wales) Act 2014 (ways in which looked after children are to be accommodated and maintained);
- (c) or in Scotland boarded out or placed with the applicant or his partner under a relevant enactment⁶⁰; or
- (b) placed, or in Scotland boarded out, with the applicant or his partner prior to adoption; or
- (c) placed for adoption with the applicant or his partner in accordance with the Adoption and Children Act 2002 or the Adoption Agencies (Scotland) Regulations 2009 or the Adoption (Northern Ireland) Order 1987.

(3) Subject to sub-paragraph (4), sub-paragraph (1) does not apply to a child or young person who is not living with the applicant and who—

- (a) is being looked after by, or in Scotland is in the care of, a local authority under a relevant enactment; or
- (b) has been placed, or in Scotland boarded out, with a person other than the applicant prior to adoption; or
- (c) has been placed for adoption in accordance with the Adoption and Children Act 2002 or the Adoption Agencies (Scotland) Regulations 2009.

⁵⁸ As per Paragraph 7 Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Scheme Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

⁵⁹ As per Paragraph 8 Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Scheme Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

⁶⁰ As amended by the Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements)(England)(Amendment) Regulations 2013 SI 3181

(4) The authority must treat a child or young person to whom sub-paragraph (3)(a) applies as being a member of the applicant's household in any reduction week where—

- (a) that child or young person lives with the applicant for part or all of that reduction week; and
- (b) the authority considers that it is reasonable to do so taking into account the nature and frequency of that child's or young person's visits.

(5) In this paragraph "relevant enactment" means—

- (a) the Army Act 1955;
- (b) the Air Force Act 1955;
- (c) the Naval Discipline Act 1957;
- (d) the Matrimonial Proceedings (Children) Act 1958;
- (e) the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968;
- (f) the Family Law Reform Act 1969;
- (g) the Children and Young Persons Act 1969(k);
- (h) the Matrimonial Causes Act 1973;
- (i) the Children Act 1975;
- (j) the Domestic Proceedings and Magistrates' Courts Act 1978;
- (k) the Adoption and Children (Scotland) Act 2007;
- (l) the Family Law Act 1986;
- (m) the Children Act 1989;
- (n) the Children (Scotland) Act 1995;
- (na) the Children's Hearings (Scotland) Act 2011(c); and⁶¹
- (o) the Legal Aid, Sentencing and Punishment of Offenders Act 2012.

Non-dependants

9.⁶²—(1) In this scheme, "non-dependant" means any person, except someone to whom sub-paragraph (2) applies, who normally resides with an applicant or with whom an applicant normally resides.

(2) This paragraph applies to—

- (a) any member of the applicant's family;
- (b) if the applicant is polygamously married—
 - (i) where the applicant has (alone or jointly with his partner) an award of universal credit, any—
 - (aa) party to such a marriage other than the applicant's partner; and
 - (bb) any child or young person who is a member of his household and for whom he or his partner or another party to the polygamous marriage is responsible; or
 - (ii) in any other case, any partner of his and any child or young person who is a member of his household and for whom he or one of his partners is responsible;
- (c) a child or young person who is living with the applicant but who is not a member of his household by virtue of paragraph 8 (households);
- (d) subject to sub-paragraph (3), any person who, with the applicant, is jointly and severally liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling for any day under section 6 or 7 of the 1992 Act (persons liable to pay council tax);
- (e) subject to sub-paragraph (3), any person who is liable to make payments on a commercial basis to the applicant or the applicant's partner in respect of the occupation of the dwelling;
- (f) a person who lives with the applicant in order to care for him or a partner of his and who is engaged by a charitable or voluntary organisation which makes a charge to the applicant or

⁶¹ As amended by the Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements)(England)(Amendment) Regulations 2013 SI 3181

⁶² As per Paragraph 9 Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Scheme Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

his partner for the services provided by that person.

(3) Excepting persons to whom sub-paragraph (2)(a) to (c) and (f) refer, a person to whom any of the following paragraphs applies is a non-dependant—

(a) a person who resides with the person to whom he is liable to make payments in respect of the dwelling and either—

(i) that person is a close relative of his or his partner; or

(ii) the tenancy or other agreement between them is other than on a commercial basis;

(b) a person whose liability to make payments in respect of the dwelling appears to the authority to have been created to take advantage of a council tax reduction scheme except someone who was, for any period within the eight weeks prior to the creation of the agreement giving rise to the liability to make such payments, otherwise liable to make payments of rent in respect of the same dwelling;

(c) a person who becomes jointly and severally liable with the applicant for council tax in respect of a dwelling and who was, at any time during the period of eight weeks prior to his becoming so liable, a non-dependant of one or more of the other residents in that dwelling who are so liable for the tax, unless the change giving rise to the new liability was not made to take advantage of a council tax reduction scheme.

Remunerative work

10.⁶³—(1) Subject to the following provisions of this paragraph, a person must be treated for the purposes of this scheme as engaged in remunerative work if he is engaged, or, where his hours of work fluctuate, he is engaged on average, for not less than 16 hours a week, in work for which payment is made or which is done in expectation of payment.

(2) Subject to sub-paragraph (3), in determining the number of hours for which a person is engaged in work where his hours of work fluctuate, regard must be had to the average of hours worked over—

(a) if there is a recognisable cycle of work, the period of one complete cycle (including, where the cycle involves periods in which the person does not work, those periods but disregarding any other absences);

(b) in any other case, the period of 5 weeks immediately prior to the date of application, or such other length of time as may, in the particular case, enable the person's weekly average hours of work to be determined more accurately.

(3) Where, for the purposes of sub-paragraph (2)(a), a person's recognisable cycle of work at a school, other educational establishment or other place of employment is one year and includes periods of school holidays or similar vacations during which he does not work, those periods and any other periods not forming part of such holidays or vacations during which he is not required to work must be disregarded in establishing the average hours for which he is engaged in work.

(4) Where no recognisable cycle has been established in respect of a person's work, regard must be had to the number of hours or, where those hours will fluctuate, the average of the hours, which he is expected to work in a week.

(5) A person must be treated as engaged in remunerative work during any period for which he is absent from work referred to in sub-paragraph (1) if the absence is either without good cause or by reason of a recognised, customary, or other holiday.

(6) A person on income support, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance for more than 3 days in any reduction week is to be treated as not being in remunerative work in that week.

(7) A person must not be treated as engaged in remunerative work on any day on which the person is on maternity leave, paternity leave or adoption leave, or is absent from work because he is ill.

(8) A person must not be treated as engaged in remunerative work on any day on which he is engaged in an activity in respect of which—

(a) a sports award has been made, or is to be made, to him; and

⁶³ As per Paragraph 10 Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Scheme Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

(b) no other payment is made or is expected to be made to him.

(9) For the purposes of paragraphs 17(f), 18, 18A, 30(1)(a), Schedule 3 (2)(d) and (e), (3)(d) and (e), (4) and (5) of this scheme, a person is treated in remunerative work if -

a. he is engaged in any work for which payment is made or which is done in expectation of payment irrespective of the number of hours worked, or

b. he is receiving statutory sick pay, statutory maternity pay, or statutory paternity pay.

PART 3

Procedural matters

Procedure for reduction applications and appeals against reduction decisions

11. Schedule 1 contains provisions about the procedure—

(a) by which a person may apply for a reduction under this scheme;

(b) by which a person may make an appeal against certain decisions of the authority;

(c) by which a person can apply to the authority for a reduction under section 13A(1)(c) of the 1992 Act

(d) by which an information request is made

PART 4

Classes of person entitled to a reduction under this scheme

Classes of person entitled to a reduction under this scheme

12.—(1) The classes of person described in paragraphs 13 to 17 are entitled to a reduction under this scheme.

(2) In those paragraphs, references to the applicant's income or capital include, in a case where that income or capital cannot accurately be determined, references to the applicant's estimated income or capital.

Class A: pensioners whose income is no greater than the applicable amount⁶⁴

13.⁶⁵ On any day class A consists of any person who is a pensioner—

(a) who is for that day liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling of which he is a resident;

(b) who, subject to paragraph 18 (periods of absence from a dwelling), is not absent from the dwelling throughout the day;

(c) in respect of whom a maximum council tax reduction amount can be calculated;

(d) who does not fall within a class of person not entitled to a reduction under this scheme;

(e) whose income (if any) for the relevant week does not exceed his applicable amount, and

(f) who has made an application.

⁶⁴ As amended by the Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements)(England)(Amendment) Regulations 2013 SI 3181

⁶⁵ As per Schedule 1 Part 1 Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Scheme Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

Class B: pensioners whose income is greater than the applicable amount

14.⁶⁶ On any day class B consists of any person who is a pensioner—

- (a) who is for that day liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling of which he is a resident;
- (b) who, subject to paragraph 18 (periods of absence from a dwelling), is not absent from the dwelling throughout the day;
- (c) in respect of whom a maximum council tax reduction amount can be calculated;
- (d) who does not fall within a class of person not entitled to a reduction under this scheme;
- (e) whose income for the relevant week is greater than his applicable amount;
- (f) in respect of whom amount A exceeds amount B where—
 - (i) amount A is the maximum council tax reduction in respect of the day in the applicant's case; and
 - (ii) amount B is $2\frac{6}{7}$ of the difference between his income for the relevant week and his applicable amount, and
- (g) who has made an application.

Class C: alternative maximum council tax reduction – pensioners

15.⁶⁷—(1) On any day class C consists of any person who is a pensioner—

- (a) who is for that day liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling of which he is a resident;
- (b) who, subject to paragraph 18 (periods of absence from a dwelling), is not absent from the dwelling throughout the day;
- (c) in respect of whom a maximum council tax reduction amount can be calculated;
- (d) who does not fall within a class of person not entitled to a reduction under this scheme;
- (e) who has made an application; and
- (f) in relation to whom the condition in sub-paragraph (2) is met.

(2) The condition referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(f) is that no other resident of the dwelling is liable to pay rent to the applicant in respect of the dwelling and there is an alternative maximum council tax reduction in respect of the day in the case of that person which is derived from the income, or aggregate incomes, of one or more residents to whom this sub-paragraph applies.

(3) Sub-paragraph (2) applies to any other resident of the dwelling who—

- (a) is not a person who, in accordance with Schedule 1 to the 1992 Act, falls to be disregarded for the purposes of discount;
- (b) is not a person who is liable for council tax solely in consequence of the provisions of section 9 of the 1992 Act (spouse's or civil partner's joint and several liability for tax);
- (c) is not a person who is residing with a couple or with the members of a polygamous marriage where the applicant is a member of that couple or of that marriage and—
 - (i) in the case of a couple, neither member of that couple is a person who, in accordance with Schedule 1 to the 1992 Act (persons disregarded for the purposes of discount), falls to be disregarded for the purposes of discount; or
 - (ii) in the case of a polygamous marriage, two or more members of that marriage are not persons who, in accordance with Schedule 1 to the 1992 Act, fall to be disregarded for the purposes of discount;
- (d) is not a person who jointly with the applicant falls within the same paragraph of section 6(2)(a) to (e) of the 1992 Act (persons liable to pay council tax) as applies in the case of the applicant; or

⁶⁶ As per Schedule 1 Part 1 Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Scheme Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

⁶⁷ As per Schedule 1 Part 1 Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Scheme Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

(e) is not a person who is residing with two or more persons both or all of whom fall within the same paragraph of section 6(2)(a) to (e) of the 1992 Act where two or more of those persons are not persons who, in accordance with Schedule 1 to the 1992 Act, fall to be disregarded for the purposes of discount.

Class D: persons who are not pensioners who are receiving prescribed disability benefits

16. On any day class D consists of any person who is not a pensioner—

- (a) who is for that day liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling of which he is a resident;
- (b) who, subject to paragraph 18W (periods of absence from a dwelling), is not absent from the dwelling throughout the day;
- (c) in respect of whom a maximum council tax reduction amount can be calculated;
- (d) who does not fall within a class of person not entitled to a reduction under this scheme;
- (e) who is receiving, and/or his partner is receiving, any level or component of disability living allowance, personal independence payment, armed forces independence payment or attendance allowance, and
- (f) who has made an application.

Class E: persons who are not pensioners who are receiving prescribed social security benefits and who are not in remunerative work

17. On any day class E consists of any person who is not a pensioner—

- (a) who is for that day liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling of which he is a resident;
- (b) who, subject to paragraph 19 (periods of absence from a dwelling), is not absent from the dwelling throughout the day;
- (c) in respect of whom a maximum council tax reduction amount can be calculated;
- (d) who does not fall within a class of person not entitled to a reduction under this scheme;
- (e) who is receiving, and/or his partner is receiving: income support, income-based jobseeker's allowance, income-related employment, and support allowance;
- (f) who is receiving universal credit, or , in prescribed circumstances, contributions-based jobseekers' allowance and contribution-based employment and support allowance and who is not, and his partner is not in any remunerative work(as defined by paragraph 10(9)); and
- (g) who has made an application.

Class F: persons who are not pensioners who are in remunerative work and whose earnings are below a prescribed level

18. On any day class F consists of any person who is not a pensioner -

- (a) who is for that day liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling of which he is a resident;
- (b) who, subject to paragraph 19 (periods of absence from a dwelling), is not absent from the dwelling throughout the day;
- (c) in respect of whom a maximum council tax reduction amount can be calculated;
- (d) who does not fall within a class of person not entitled to a reduction under this scheme;
- (e) who is in a remunerative work, and he, or his partner, is in any remunerative work (as defined by paragraph 10(9), and whose net earnings (or combined net earnings) are below a prescribed level, and
- (f) who has made an application.

Class G: persons who are not pensioners who are not in remunerative work and are not receiving prescribed social security benefits but in the view of the Council meet the qualifying conditions for such benefits

19. On any day class G consists of any person who is not a pensioner
- (a) who is for that day liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling of which he is a resident;
 - (b) who, subject to paragraph 19 (periods of absence from a dwelling), is not absent from the dwelling throughout the day;
 - (c) in respect of whom a maximum council tax reduction amount can be calculated;
 - (d) who does not fall within a class of person not entitled to a reduction under this scheme;
 - (e) who is not receiving income support, income-based jobseeker's allowance, income-related employment and support allowance or Universal credit, but in the view of the Council would meet the qualifying conditions for such a benefit;
 - (f) who is not, and his partner is not, in any remunerative work (as defined by paragraph 10(9), and
 - (g) who has made an application.

Periods of absence from a dwelling:

20.⁶⁸—(1) A person is not absent from a dwelling in relation to any day which falls within a period of temporary absence from that dwelling.

(2) In sub-paragraph (1), a “period of temporary absence” means—

(a) a period of absence not exceeding 13 weeks, beginning with the first whole day on which a person resides in residential accommodation in Great Britain where and for so long as—

- (i) the person resides in that accommodation;
- (ii) the part of the dwelling in which he usually resided is not let or sub-let; and
- (iii) that period of absence does not form part of a longer period of absence from the dwelling of more than 52 weeks,

where he has entered the accommodation for the purpose of ascertaining whether it suits his needs and with the intention of returning to the dwelling if it proves not to suit his needs;

(b) subject to sub-paragraph (2B), a period of absence within Great Britain; not exceeding 13 weeks, beginning with the first whole day of absence from the dwelling, where and for so long as—

- (i) the person intends to return to the dwelling;
 - (ii) the part of the dwelling in which he usually resided is not let or sub-let; and
 - (iii) that period is unlikely to exceed 13 weeks;
- (c) subject to sub-paragraph (2D), a period of absence within Great Britain; not exceeding 52 weeks, beginning with the first whole day of that absence, where and for so long as—
- (i) the person intends to return to the dwelling;
 - (ii) the part of the dwelling in which he usually resided is not let or sub-let;
 - (iii) the person is a person to whom sub-paragraph (3) applies; and
 - (iv) the period of absence is unlikely to exceed 52 weeks or, in exceptional circumstances, is unlikely substantially to exceed that period and
- (d) subject to sub-paragraphs (2F), (3C), (3E) and (3G) and where sub-paragraph (2E) applies, a period of absence outside Great Britain not exceeding 4 weeks, beginning with the first day of that absence from Great Britain where and for so long as—

⁶⁸ As per Schedule 1 Part 1 (Person who are pensioners) Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Scheme Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

- (i) the person intends to return to the dwelling;
- (ii) the part of the dwelling in which he usually resides is not let or sub-let; and
- (iii) the period of absence from Great Britain is unlikely to exceed 4 weeks.”;

“(2A) The period of 13 weeks referred to in sub-paragraph (2)(b) shall run or continue to run during any period of absence from Great Britain.

(2B) Where—

- (a) a person returns to Great Britain after a period of absence from Great Britain (period A);
- (b) that person has been absent from the dwelling, including any absence within Great Britain, for less than 13 weeks beginning with the first day of absence from that dwelling; and
- (c) at the outset of, or during, period A, period A ceased to be treated as a period of temporary absence,

then any day that follows period A and precedes the person’s return to the dwelling, shall not be treated as a period of temporary absence under sub-paragraph (2)(b).

(2C) The period of 52 weeks referred to in sub-paragraph (2)(c) shall run or continue to run during any period of absence from Great Britain.

(2D) Where —

- (a) a person returns to Great Britain after a period of absence from Great Britain (period A);
- (b) that person has been absent from the dwelling, including any absence within Great Britain, for less than 52 weeks beginning with the first day of absence from that dwelling; and
- (c) at the outset of, or during, period A, period A ceased to be treated as a period of temporary absence,

then, any day that follows period A and precedes the person’s return to the dwelling, shall not be treated as a period of temporary absence under sub-paragraph (2)(c).

(2E) This sub-paragraph applies where—

- (a) a person is temporarily absent from Great Britain;
- (b) immediately before that period of absence from Great Britain, the person was not absent from the dwelling.

(2F) If the temporary absence referred to in sub-paragraph (2)(d) is in connection with the death of—

- (a) the person’s partner or a child or young person for whom the person or the person’s partner is responsible;
- (b) the person’s close relative;
- (c) the close relative of the person’s partner; or
- (d) the close relative of a child or young person for whom the person or the person’s partner is responsible,

then the period of 4 weeks in the opening words of sub-paragraph (2)(d) may be extended by up to 4 further weeks if the relevant authority considers it unreasonable to expect the person to return to Great Britain within the first 4 weeks (and the reference in sub-paragraph (iii) of that paragraph to a period of 4 weeks shall, where the period is extended, be taken as referring to the period as so extended).”;

(3) This sub-paragraph applies to a person who—

- (a) is a person to whom sub-paragraph (3A) applies;”
- (b) is resident in a hospital or similar institution as a patient;
- (c) is undergoing, or whose partner or dependent child is undergoing, medical treatment, or medically approved convalescence, in accommodation other than residential accommodation;
- (d) is following, a training course;

- (e) is undertaking medically approved care of a person residing
- (f) is undertaking the care of a child whose parent or guardian is temporarily absent from the dwelling normally occupied by that parent or guardian for the purpose of receiving medically approved care or medical treatment;
- (g) is, receiving medically approved care provided in accommodation other than residential accommodation;
- (h) is a student;
- (i) is receiving care provided in residential accommodation and is not a person to whom sub-paragraph (2)(a) applies; or
- (j) has left the dwelling he resides in through fear of violence, in that dwelling, or by a person who was formerly a member of the family of the person first mentioned.

(3A) This sub-paragraph applies to a person ("P") who is—

- (a) detained in custody on remand pending trial;
- (b) detained pending sentence upon conviction; or
- (c) as a condition of bail required to reside—
 - (i) in a dwelling, other than a dwelling P occupies as P's home; or
 - (ii) in premises approved under section 13 of the Offender Management Act 2007(4),and who is not also detained in custody following sentence upon conviction.

(3B) This sub-paragraph applies where—

- (a) a person is temporarily absent from Great Britain;
- (b) the person is a member of Her Majesty's forces posted overseas, a mariner or a continental shelf worker;
- (c) immediately before that period of absence from Great Britain, the person was not absent from the dwelling.

(3C) Where sub-paragraph (3B) applies, a period of absence from Great Britain not exceeding 26 weeks, beginning with the first day of absence from Great Britain, shall be treated as a period of temporary absence where and for so long as—

- (a) the person intends to return to the dwelling;
- (b) the part of the dwelling in which he usually resided is not let or sub-let;
- (c) the period of absence from Great Britain is unlikely to exceed 26 weeks.

(3D) This sub-paragraph applies where—

- (a) a person is temporarily absent from Great Britain;
- (b) the person is a person described in any of paragraphs (b), (c), (g) or (j) of sub-paragraph (3);
- (c) immediately before that period of absence from Great Britain, the person was not absent from the dwelling.

(3E) Where sub-paragraph (3D) applies, a period of absence from Great Britain not exceeding 26 weeks, beginning with the first day of absence from Great Britain, shall be treated as a period of temporary absence where and for so long as—

- (a) the person intends to return to the dwelling;
- (b) the part of the dwelling in which he usually resided is not let or sub-let;
- (c) the period of absence is unlikely to exceed 26 weeks, or in exceptional circumstances, is unlikely substantially to exceed that period.

(3F) This sub-paragraph applies where—

- (a) a person is temporarily absent from Great Britain;
- (b) the person is a person described in any of paragraphs (a), (d), (e), (f), (h) or (i) of sub-paragraph (3);
- (c) immediately before that period of absence from Great Britain, the person was not absent from the dwelling.

(3G) Where sub-paragraph (3F) applies, a period of absence from Great Britain not exceeding 4 weeks, beginning with the first day of absence from Great Britain, shall be treated as a period of temporary absence where and for so long as—

- (a) the person intends to return to the dwelling;
- (b) the part of the dwelling in which he usually resided is not let or sub-let;
- (c) the period of absence is unlikely to exceed 4 weeks, or in exceptional circumstances, is unlikely substantially to exceed that period.”;

(4) This sub-paragraph applies to a person who is—

- (a) detained in custody pending sentence upon conviction or under a sentence imposed by a court (other than a person who is detained in hospital under the provisions of the Mental Health Act 1983, or, in Scotland, under the provisions of the Mental Health (Care and Treatment) (Scotland) Act 2003 or the Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act 1995 or, in Northern Ireland, under Article 4 or 12 of the Mental Health (Northern Ireland) Order 1986; and
- (b) on temporary release from detention in accordance with Rules made under the provisions of the Prison Act 1952 or the Prisons (Scotland) Act 1989.

(5) Where sub-paragraph (4) applies to a person, then, for any day when he is on temporary release—

- (a) if such temporary release was immediately preceded by a period of temporary absence under sub-paragraph (2)(b) or (c), he must be treated, for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1), as if he continues to be absent from the dwelling, despite any return to the dwelling;
- (b) for the purposes of sub-paragraph (3)(a), he must be treated as if he remains in detention;
- (c) if he does not fall within paragraph (a), he is not to be considered to be a person who is liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling of which he is a resident.

(6) In this paragraph—

““continental shelf worker” means a person who is employed, whether under a contract of service or not, in a designated area or a prescribed area in connection with any of the activities mentioned in section 11(2) of the Petroleum Act 1998(5);

“designated area” means any area which may from time to time be designated by Order in Council under the Continental Shelf Act 1964(6) as an area within which the rights of the United Kingdom with respect to the seabed and subsoil and their natural resources may be exercised;

“mariner” means a person who is employed under a contract of service either as a master or member of the crew of any ship or vessel, or in any other capacity on board any ship or vessel, where—

(a) the employment in that capacity is for the purposes of that ship or vessel or its crew or any passengers or cargo or mails carried by the ship or vessel; and

(b) the contract is entered into in the United Kingdom with a view to its performance (in whole or in part) while the ship or vessel is on its voyage;”;

“medically approved” means certified by a medical practitioner;

““member of Her Majesty’s forces posted overseas” means a person who is a member of the regular forces or the reserve forces (within the meaning of section 374 of the Armed Forces Act 2006(7)), who is absent from the main dwelling because the person has been posted outside of Great Britain to perform the duties of a member of Her Majesty’s regular forces or reserve forces;”;

“patient” means a person who is undergoing medical or other treatment as an in-patient in any hospital or similar institution;

“prescribed area” means any area over which Norway or any member State (other than the United Kingdom) exercises sovereign rights for the purpose of exploring the seabed and subsoil and exploiting their natural resources, being an area outside the territorial seas of Norway or such member State, or any

other area which is from time to time specified under section 10(8) of the Petroleum Act 1998;”;

“residential accommodation” means accommodation which is provided in—

- (a) a care home;
- (b) an independent hospital;
- (c) an Abbeyfield Home; or
- (d) an establishment managed or provided by a body incorporated by Royal Charter or constituted by Act of Parliament other than a local social services authority;

“training course” means a course of training or instruction provided wholly or partly by or on behalf of or in pursuance of arrangements made with, or approved by or on behalf of, Skills Development Scotland, Scottish Enterprise, Highlands and Islands Enterprise, a government department, or the Secretary of State.

Periods of absence from a dwelling- Working Age:

21⁶⁹—(1) A person is not absent from a dwelling in relation to any day which falls within a period of temporary absence from that dwelling.

(2) In sub-paragraph (1), a “period of temporary absence” means—

- (a) a period of absence not exceeding 13 weeks, beginning with the first whole day on which a person resides in residential accommodation where and for so long as—

- (i) the person resides in that accommodation;
 - (ii) the part of the dwelling in which he usually resided is not let or sub-let; and
 - (iii) that period of absence does not form part of a longer period of absence from the dwelling of more than 52 weeks,

where he has entered the accommodation for the purpose of ascertaining whether it suits his needs and with the intention of returning to the dwelling if it proves not to suit his needs;

- (b) a period of absence not exceeding 13 weeks, beginning with the first whole day of absence from the dwelling, where and for so long as—

- (i) the person intends to return to the dwelling;
 - (ii) the part of the dwelling in which he usually resided is not let or sub-let; and
 - (iii) that period is unlikely to exceed 13 weeks; and
- (c) a period of absence not exceeding 52 weeks, beginning with the first whole day of that absence, where and for so long as—
 - (i) the person intends to return to the dwelling;
 - (ii) the part of the dwelling in which he usually resided is not let or sub-let;
 - (iii) the person is a person to whom sub-paragraph (3) applies; and
 - (iv) the period of absence is unlikely to exceed 52 weeks or, in exceptional circumstances, is unlikely substantially to exceed that period.

(3) This sub-paragraph applies to a person who—

- (a) is detained in custody on remand pending trial or required, as a condition of bail, to reside—
 - (i) in a dwelling, other than the dwelling referred to in sub-paragraph (1), or
 - (ii) in premises approved under section 13 of the Offender Management Act 2007, or is detained in custody pending sentence upon conviction;
- (b) is resident in a hospital or similar institution as a patient;
- (c) is undergoing, or whose partner or dependent child is undergoing, in the United Kingdom or elsewhere, medical treatment, or medically approved convalescence, in accommodation other than residential accommodation;
- (d) is following, in the United Kingdom or elsewhere, a training course;

⁶⁹ As per Schedule 1 Part 1 (Person who are pensioners) Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Scheme Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

- (e) is undertaking medically approved care of a person residing in the United Kingdom or elsewhere;
- (f) is undertaking the care of a child whose parent or guardian is temporarily absent from the dwelling normally occupied by that parent or guardian for the purpose of receiving medically approved care or medical treatment;
- (g) is, in the United Kingdom or elsewhere, receiving medically approved care provided in accommodation other than residential accommodation;
- (h) is a student;
- (i) is receiving care provided in residential accommodation and is not a person to whom sub-paragraph (2)(a) applies; or
- (j) has left the dwelling he resides in through fear of violence, in that dwelling, or by a person who was formerly a member of the family of the person first mentioned.

(4) This sub-paragraph applies to a person who is—

- (a) detained in custody pending sentence upon conviction or under a sentence imposed by a court (other than a person who is detained in hospital under the provisions of the Mental Health Act 1983, or, in Scotland, under the provisions of the Mental Health (Care and Treatment) (Scotland) Act 2003 or the Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act 1995 or, in Northern Ireland, under Article 4 or 12 of the Mental Health (Northern Ireland) Order 1986; and
- (b) on temporary release from detention in accordance with Rules made under the provisions of the Prison Act 1952 or the Prisons (Scotland) Act 1989.

(5) Where sub-paragraph (4) applies to a person, then, for any day when he is on temporary release—

- (a) if such temporary release was immediately preceded by a period of temporary absence under sub-paragraph (2)(b) or (c), he must be treated, for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1), as if he continues to be absent from the dwelling, despite any return to the dwelling;
- (b) for the purposes of sub-paragraph (3)(a), he must be treated as if he remains in detention;
- (c) if he does not fall within paragraph (a), he is not to be considered to be a person who is liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling of which he is a resident.

(6) In this paragraph—

“medically approved” means certified by a medical practitioner;

“patient” means a person who is undergoing medical or other treatment as an in-patient in any hospital or similar institution;

“residential accommodation” means accommodation which is provided in—

- (a) a care home;
- (b) an independent hospital;
- (c) an Abbeyfield Home; or
- (d) an establishment managed or provided by a body incorporated by Royal Charter or constituted by Act of Parliament other than a local social services authority;

“training course” means a course of training or instruction provided wholly or partly by or on behalf of or in pursuance of arrangements made with, or approved by or on behalf of, Skills Development Scotland, Scottish Enterprise, Highlands and Islands Enterprise, a government department, or the Secretary of State.

21A Periods of absence for those receiving Universal Credit

(1) For the purposes of determining whether a person is to be treated as being in Great Britain, a person’s temporary absence from Great Britain is disregarded:

- (a) During the first month of the temporary absence, this applies where:
 - (i) the person was entitled to universal credit immediately before the beginning of the period of temporary absence; and
 - (ii) the person has not been absent for more than 2 occasions in the previous 52 weeks, starting from the first day of the current temporary absence period.

(2) This period must be extended by up to a further one month if:

- (a) the temporary absence is in connection with the death of:
 - (i) a person specified;
 - (ii) a close relative of the person, or a person specified; and
 - (b) the Secretary of State considers that it would be unreasonable to expect the person to return to Great Britain within the first month.
 - (c) During the first 6 months of the temporary absence, this applies where:
 - (i) the person was entitled to universal credit immediately before the beginning of the period of temporary absence; and
 - (ii) the absence is solely in connection with:
 - (iii) the treatment of the person for an illness or physical or mental disability by, or under the supervision of, a person appropriately qualified to carry out that treatment;
 - (iv) the person accompanying a person specified for the treatment of that specified person for an illness or physical or mental disability by, or under the supervision of, a professional appropriately qualified to carry out that treatment;
 - (v) the person undergoing medically approved convalescence or care as a result of treatment for an illness or physical or mental disability, where the person had that illness or disability before leaving Great Britain.
- (3) In this paragraph—
 A person is specified where the person is:
 a member of a couple, the other member of that couple; or
 a child or qualifying young person for whom the person, or where the person is a member of a couple, the other member, is responsible.
 “appropriately qualified” means qualified to provide medical treatment, physiotherapy or a form of treatment which is similar to, or related to, either of those forms of treatment;
 “medically approved” means certified by a medical practitioner

PART 5

Classes of person excluded from this scheme

Classes of person excluded from this scheme

22. The classes of person described in paragraphs 21 to 24 are not entitled to a reduction under this scheme.

Class of person excluded from this scheme: persons treated as not being in Great Britain

22A.⁷⁰—(1) The class of person described in this paragraph consists of any person treated as not being in Great Britain.

(2) Except where a person falls within sub-paragraph (5) or (6), a person is to be treated as not being in Great Britain if the person is not habitually resident in the United Kingdom, the Channel Islands, the Isle of Man, or the Republic of Ireland.

(3) A person must not be treated as habitually resident in the United Kingdom, the Channel Islands, the Isle of Man, or the Republic of Ireland unless the person has a right to reside in one of those places.

(4) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (3), a right to reside does not include a right which exists by virtue of, or in accordance with—

(a) regulation 13 of the EEA Regulations or Article 6 of Council Directive No 2004/38/EC;

(aa) regulation 14 of the EEA Regulations, but only in a case where the right exists under that regulation because the person is⁷¹—

- (i) A jobseeker for the purpose of the definition of “qualified person” in regulation 6(1) of those Regulations, or
- (ii) A family member (within the meaning of regulation 7 of those Regulations) of

⁷⁰ As per Paragraph 12 Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Scheme Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

⁷¹ As amended by the Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements)(England)(Amendment) Regulations 2013 SI 3181

such a jobseeker;

(ab) Article 45 of the treaty on the functioning of the European Union (in a case where the person is seeking work in the United Kingdom, the Channel Islands, the Isle of Man, or the Republic of Ireland) or⁷²

(b) regulation 15A(1) of the EEA Regulations, but only in a case where the right exists under that regulation because the applicant satisfies the criteria in paragraph (4A) of that regulation or Article 20 of the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union (in a case where the right to reside arises because a British citizen would otherwise be deprived of the genuine enjoyment of their rights as a European Union citizen).

(5) A person falls within this sub-paragraph if the person is—

a person who was residing in Israel, the West Bank, the Gaza Strip, East Jerusalem, the Golan Heights, or Lebanon immediately before 7th October 2023, left Israel, the West Bank, the Gaza Strip, East Jerusalem, the Golan Heights, or Lebanon in connection with the Hamas terrorist attack in Israel on 7th October 2023 or the violence which rapidly escalated in the region following the attack and—

- (i) has been granted leave in accordance with immigration rules made under section 3(2) of the Immigration Act 1971(7),
- (ii) (ii) has a right of abode in the United Kingdom within the meaning given in section 2 of that Act(8), or
- (iii) (iii) does not require leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom in accordance with section 3ZA of that Act;

a person who was residing in Sudan before 15th April 2023, left Sudan in connection with the violence which rapidly escalated on 15th April 2023 in Khartoum and across Sudan and—

- (i) has been granted leave in accordance with immigration rules made under section 3(2) of the Immigration Act 1971,
- (ii) (ii) has a right of abode in the United Kingdom within the meaning given in section 2 of that Act, or
- (iii) (iii) does not require leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom in accordance with section 3ZA of that Act;”

“(za)a person granted leave in accordance with the immigration rules made under section 3(2) of the Immigration Act 1971(8), where such leave is granted by virtue of—

- (i)the Afghan Relocations and Assistance Policy; or
- (ii)the previous scheme for locally employed staff in Afghanistan (sometimes referred to as the ex-gratia scheme);

(zb)a person in Great Britain not coming within sub-paragraph (za) or (e)

- (iv) who left Afghanistan in connection with the collapse of the Afghan government that took place on 15th August 2021;”.

(a) a qualified person for the purposes of regulation 6 of the EEA Regulations as a worker or a self-employed person;

(b) a family member of a person referred to in paragraph (a) within the meaning of regulation 7(1)(a), (b) or (c) of the EEA Regulations;

(c) a person who has a right to reside permanently in the United Kingdom by virtue of regulation 15(1)(c), (d) or (e) of the EEA Regulations;

(d) a person recorded by the Secretary of State as a refugee within the definition in Article 1 of the Convention relating to the Status of Refugees done at Geneva on 28th July 1951, as extended by Article 1(2) of the Protocol relating to the Status of Refugees done at New York on 31st January 1967;

(e) a person who has been granted, or who is deemed to have been granted, leave outside the

⁷² As amended by the Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements)(England)(Amendment) Regulations 2013 SI 3181

rules under section 3(2) of the Immigration Act 1971 where that leave is⁷³ –

- (i) discretionary leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom;
- (ii) leave to remain under the Destitution Domestic Violence concession which came into effect on 1st April 2012,
- (iii) leave deemed to have been granted by virtue of regulation 3 of the Displaced Persons (Temporary Protection) Regulations 2005; or
- iv) granted under the Afghan Citizens Resettlement Scheme⁽⁹⁾”.
- (f) a person who has humanitarian protection granted under those rules;
- (g) a person who is not a person subject to immigration control within the meaning of section 115(9) of the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999 and who is in the United Kingdom as a result of his deportation, expulsion, or other removal by compulsion of law from another country to the United Kingdom.
- (h) in receipt of income support or on an income-related employment and support allowance;⁷⁴
- (ha) in receipt of an income-based jobseekers’ allowance and has a right to reside other than a right to reside falling within paragraph (4); or
- (i) a person who is treated as a worker for the purpose of the definition of “qualified person” in regulation 6(1) of the EEA Regulations pursuant to regulation 5 of the Accession of Croatia (Immigration and Worker Authorisation) Regulations 2013 (right of residence of a Croatian who is an “accession State national subject to worker authorisation”⁷⁵

(6) A person falls within this sub-paragraph if the person is a Crown servant or member of Her Majesty’s forces posted overseas.

(7) A person mentioned in sub-paragraph (6) is posted overseas if the person is performing overseas the duties of a Crown servant or member of Her Majesty’s forces and was, immediately before the posting or the first of consecutive postings, habitually resident in the United Kingdom.

(8) In this paragraph—

“claim for asylum” has the same meaning as in section 94(1) of the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999;

“EEA Regulations” means the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations 2006.

Class of person excluded from this scheme: persons subject to immigration control

23.⁷⁶—(1) Subject to paragraph (1A), persons subject to immigration control are not entitled to a reduction under this scheme.

(1A) A person who is a national of a state which has ratified the European Convention on Social and Medical Assistance (done in Paris on 11th December 1953) or a state which has ratified the Council of Europe Social Charter (signed in Turin on 18th October 1961) and who is lawfully present in the United Kingdom is not a person subject to immigration control for the purpose of paragraph (1)

(2) “Person subject to immigration control” has the meaning given in section 115(9) of the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999.

Class of person excluded from this scheme: capital limit

24.—(1) The class of person described in this paragraph consists of any person whose capital exceeds £16,000 pensioner age £6000 working age.

(2) Capital for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) is to be calculated in accordance with Part 10 of this scheme.

Class of person excluded from this scheme: students

25. The class of person described in this paragraph consists of any student to who paragraph

⁷³ As amended by the Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements)(England)(Amendment) Regulations 2013 SI 3181

⁷⁴ As amended by the Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements)(England)(Amendment) Regulations 2013 SI 3181

⁷⁵ As amended by the Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements)(England)(Amendment) Regulations 2013 SI 3181

⁷⁶ As amended by the Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements)(England)(Amendment) Regulations 2013 SI 3181

74(1) applies.

PART 6

Applicable amounts

Applicable amounts: pensioners

26.⁷⁷—(1) The applicable amount for a pensioner for a week is the aggregate of such of the following amounts as apply in his case—

- (a) an amount in respect of his personal allowance, determined in accordance with paragraph 1 of Schedule 2 (personal allowance);
- (b) an amount in respect of any child or young person who is a member of his family, determined in accordance with paragraph 2 of that Schedule (child or young person amounts);
- (c) if he is a member of a family of which at least one member is a child or young person, an amount determined in accordance with paragraph 3 of that Schedule (family premium);
- (d) the amount of any premiums which may be applicable to him, determined in accordance with Parts 3 and 4 of that Schedule (premiums).

(2) In Schedule 2—

“additional spouse” means a spouse of either party to the marriage who is additional to the other party to the marriage;⁷⁸

“patient” means a person (other than a person who is serving a sentence of imprisonment or detention in a youth custody institution) who is regarded as receiving free in-patient treatment within the meaning of regulation 2(4) and (5) of the Social Security (Hospital In-Patients) Regulations 2005.

PART 7

Maximum council tax reduction for the purposes of calculating eligibility for a reduction under this scheme and amount of reduction

Maximum council tax reduction amount under this scheme: pensioners

27.⁷⁹—(1) Subject to sub-paragraphs (2) to (4), a person’s maximum council tax reduction amount in respect of a day is 100 per cent of the amount A/B where—

- (a) A is the amount set by the authority as the council tax for the relevant financial year in respect of the dwelling in which he is a resident and for which he is liable, subject to any discount which may be appropriate to that dwelling under the 1992 Act, and
- (b) B is the number of days in that financial year, less any deductions in respect of non-dependants which fall to be made under paragraph 29 (non-dependant deductions: pensioners) and 29A (persons who are not pensioners).

(2) In calculating a person’s maximum council tax reduction under this scheme any reduction in the amount that person is liable to pay in respect of council tax, which is made in consequence of any enactment in, or

⁷⁷ As per Schedule 1 Part 2 Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Scheme Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

⁷⁸ As amended by the Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements)(England)(Amendment) Regulations 2013 SI 3181

⁷⁹ As per Schedule 1 Part 3 (persons who are pensioners only) Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Scheme Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

made under, the 1992 Act (other than a reduction under this scheme), is to be taken into account.

(3) Subject to sub-paragraph (4), where an applicant is jointly and severally liable for council tax in respect of a dwelling in which he is resident with one or more other persons, in determining the maximum council tax reduction in his case in accordance with sub-paragraph (1), the amount A is to be divided by the number of persons who are jointly and severally liable for that tax.

(4) Where an applicant is jointly and severally liable for council tax in respect of a dwelling with only his partner, sub-paragraph (3) does not apply in his case.

(5) The reference in sub-paragraph (3) to a person with whom an applicant is jointly and severally liable for council tax, where the applicant is a person who is not a pensioner, does not include a student to whom paragraph 74(1) (entitlement of students to a reduction under this scheme) applies.

(6) In this paragraph “relevant financial year” means, in relation to any particular day, the financial year within which the day in question falls.

Maximum council tax reduction amount under this scheme: persons who are not pensioners

27A.—(1) Subject to sub-paragraphs (2) to (4), a person’s maximum council tax reduction amount in respect of a day is either 100%, 90%, 75% or 80% depending on the qualifying conditions prescribed in Schedule 3, where—

- (a) A is the amount set by the authority as the council tax for the relevant financial year in respect of the dwelling in which he is a resident and for which he is liable, subject to any discount that may be appropriate to that dwelling under the 1992 Act; and
- (b) B is the number of days in that financial year, less any deductions in respect of non-dependants which fall to be made under paragraph 29 (non-dependant deductions: pensioners) and 29A (persons who are not pensioners).

(2) In calculating a person’s maximum council tax reduction under this scheme any reduction in the amount that person is liable to pay in respect of council tax, which is made in consequence of any enactment in, or made under, the 1992 Act (other than a reduction under this scheme), is to be taken into account.

(3) Subject to sub-paragraph (4), where an applicant is jointly and severally liable for council tax in respect of a dwelling in which he is resident with one or more other persons, in determining the maximum council tax reduction in his case in accordance with sub-paragraph (1), the amount A is to be divided by the number of persons who are jointly and severally liable for that tax.

(4) Where an applicant is jointly and severally liable for council tax in respect of a dwelling with only his partner, sub-paragraph (3) does not apply in his case.

(5) The reference in sub-paragraph (3) to a person with whom an applicant is jointly and severally liable for council tax, where the applicant is a person who is not a pensioner, does not include a student to whom paragraph 74(1) (entitlement of students to a reduction under this scheme) applies.

(6) In this paragraph “relevant financial year” means, in relation to any particular day, the financial year within which the day in question falls.

Non-dependant deductions: pensioners⁸⁰

28.⁸¹—(1) Subject to the following provisions of this paragraph, the non-dependant deductions in respect of a day referred to in paragraph 28 are—

- (a) in respect of a non-dependant aged 18 or over in remunerative work, £15.35 1/7;
- (b) in respect of a non-dependant aged 18 or over to whom paragraph (a) does not apply, £5.00 1/7.

(2) In the case of a non-dependant aged 18 or over to whom sub-paragraph (1)(a) applies, where it is shown to the appropriate authority that his normal gross weekly income is—

- (a) less than £266, the deduction to be made under this paragraph is that specified in sub-paragraph (1)(b);

⁸⁰ As amended by the Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements)(England)(Amendment) Regulations 2013 SI 3181

⁸¹ As per Schedule 1 Part 3 Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Scheme Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885/SI 2015/2041

(b) not less than £266 but less than £463, the deduction to be made under this paragraph is £10.20;

(c) not less than £463 but less than £577, the deduction to be made under this paragraph is £12.80.

(3) Only one deduction is to be made under this paragraph in respect of a couple or, as the case may be, members of a polygamous marriage (other than where there is an award of universal credit) and, where, but for this paragraph, the amount that would fall to be deducted in respect of one member of a couple or polygamous marriage is higher than the amount (if any) that would fall to be deducted in respect of the other, or any other, member, the higher amount is to be deducted.

(4) In applying the provisions of sub-paragraph (2) in the case of a couple or, as the case may be, a polygamous marriage, regard must be had, for the purpose of that sub-paragraph, to the couple's or, as the case may be, all members of the polygamous marriage's joint weekly gross income.

(5) Where in respect of a day—

(a) a person is a resident in a dwelling but is not himself liable for council tax in respect of that dwelling and that day;

(b) other residents in that dwelling (the liable persons) have joint and several liability for council tax in respect of that dwelling and that day otherwise than by virtue of section 9 of the 1992 Act (liability of spouses and civil partners); and

(c) the person to whom paragraph (a) refers is a non-dependant of two or more of the liable persons, the deduction in respect of that non-dependant must be apportioned equally between those liable persons.

(6) No deduction is to be made in respect of any non-dependants occupying an applicant's dwelling if the applicant or his partner is—

(a) blind or treated as blind by virtue of paragraph 10 of Schedule 3 (additional condition for the disability premium); or

(b) receiving in respect of himself—

(i) attendance allowance, or would be receiving that allowance but for—

(aa) a suspension of benefit in accordance with regulations under section 113(2) of the SSCBA; or

(bb) an abatement as a result of hospitalisation; or

(ia) pension age disability payment, or would be receiving that payment but for the application of regulation 20 (effect of admission to hospital on ongoing entitlement to Pension Age Disability Payment) of the Disability Assistance for Older People (Scotland) Regulations 2024; or";

(ii) the care component of the disability living allowance, or would be receiving that component but for—

(aa) a suspension of benefit in accordance with regulations under section 113(2) of the SSCBA; or

(bb) an abatement as a result of hospitalisation; or

(iii) the daily living component of personal independence payment, or would be receiving that allowance but for a suspension of benefit in accordance with regulations under section 86 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012 (hospital in-patients); or

(iv) an AFIP or would be receiving that payment but for a suspension of it in accordance with any terms of the armed and reserve forces compensation scheme which allows for a suspension because a person is undergoing medical treatment in a hospital or similar institution.

(7) No deduction is to be made in respect of a non-dependant if—

(a) although he resides with the applicant, it appears to the authority that his normal home is elsewhere; or

- (b) he is in receipt of a training allowance paid in connection with youth training established under section 2 of the Employment and Training Act 1973 or section 2 of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990; or
 - (c) he is a full-time student within the meaning of Part 11 (students); or
 - (d) he is not residing with the applicant because he has been a patient for a period in excess of 52 weeks, and for these purposes—
 - (i) “patient” has the meaning given in paragraph 18(6), and
 - (ii) where a person has been a patient for two or more distinct periods separated by one or more intervals each not exceeding 28 days, he is to be treated as having been a patient continuously for a period equal in duration to the total of those distinct periods.
 - (e) he is not residing with the applicant because he is a member of the regular forces or the reserve forces (within the meaning of section 374 of the Armed Forces Act 2006) who is absent, while on operations, from the dwelling usually occupied as their home.⁸²
- (8) No deduction is to be made in respect of a non-dependant—
- (a) who is on income support, state pension credit, an income-based jobseeker’s allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance;
 - (b) to whom Schedule 1 to the 1992 Act applies (persons disregarded for purposes of discount) but this paragraph does not apply to a non-dependant who is a student to whom paragraph 4 of that Schedule refers; or
 - (c) who is entitled to an award of Universal Credit where the award is calculated on the basis that the person does not have any earned income
- (9) In the application of sub-paragraph (2) there is to be disregarded from the non-dependant’s weekly gross income—
- (a) any attendance allowance, disability living allowance, child disability payment,”; personal independence payment or an AFIP received by him;
 - (b) any payment made under or by the Trusts, the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation, the Scottish Infected Blood Support Scheme, an approved blood scheme, the London Emergencies Trust, the We Love Manchester Emergency Fund or the Independent Living Fund (2006) which, had his income fallen to be calculated under paragraph 54 (calculation of income other than earnings: persons who are not pensioners), would have been disregarded under paragraph 28 of Schedule 8 (income in kind); and
 - “(ba) any of the following payments which are paid as income in kind—
 - (i) any Grenfell Tower support payment;
 - (ii) any historical child abuse payment;
 - (iii) any Windrush payment;
 - (iv) any Post Office compensation payment;
 - (v) any vaccine damage payment;
 - (c) any payment which, had his income fallen to be calculated under paragraph 53, would have been disregarded under paragraph 41 of Schedule 8 (payments made under certain trusts and certain other payments).
- (10) The payments mentioned in sub-paragraph (9) are—
- (a) any payment made under or by the Trusts, the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Skipton Fund, the National Emergencies Trust, the Victims of Overseas Terrorism Compensation Scheme, the Caxton Foundation or the Independent Living Fund (2006);
 - (ab) any historical child abuse payment;
 - (ac) any Windrush payment;
 - (ad) any Post Office compensation payment;
 - (ae) any vaccine damage payment;
 - (af) any payment out of the estate of a person to that person’s son, daughter, step-son or step-daughter,

⁸² As amended by the Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements)(England)(Amendment) Regulations 2013 SI 3181

which derives from a payment to meet the recommendation of the Infected Blood Inquiry in its interim report published on 29th July 2022(a) made under or by the Scottish Infected Blood Support Scheme or an approved blood scheme;

(ag) any payment out of the estate of a person, which derives from a payment made under or by the Scottish Infected Blood Support Scheme or an approved blood scheme to the estate of the person as a result of that person having been infected from contaminated blood products;

(b) any payment by or on behalf of a person who is suffering or who suffered from haemophilia or who is or was a qualifying person, which derives from a payment made under or by any of the Trusts to which paragraph (a) refers and which is made to or for the benefit of—

(i) that person's partner or former partner from whom he is not, or where that person has died was not, estranged or divorced or with whom he has formed a civil partnership that has not been dissolved or, where that person has died, had not been dissolved at the time of that person's death;

(ii) any child who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the applicant's family; or

(iii) any young person who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the applicant's family;

(c) any payment by or on behalf of the partner or former partner of a person who is suffering or who suffered from haemophilia or who is or was a qualifying person provided that the partner or former partner and that person are not, or if either of them has died were not, estranged or divorced or, where the partner or former partner and that person have formed a civil partnership, the civil partnership has not been dissolved or, if either of them has died, had not been dissolved at the time of the death, which derives from a payment made under or by any of the Trusts to which paragraph (a) refers and which is made to or for the benefit of—

(i) the person who is suffering from haemophilia or who is a qualifying person;

(ii) any child who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the applicant's family; or

(iii) any young person who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the applicant's family;

(d) any payment by a person who is suffering from haemophilia or who is a qualifying person, which derives from a payment under or by any of the Trusts to which paragraph

(a) refers, where—

(i) that person has no partner or former partner from whom he is not estranged or divorced or with whom he has formed a civil partnership that has not been dissolved, nor any child or young person who is or had been a member of that person's family; and

(ii) the payment is made either—

(aa) to that person's parent or step-parent, or

(bb) where that person at the date of the payment is a child, a young person or a student who has not completed his full-time education and has no parent or step-parent, to his guardian, but only for a period from the date of the payment until the end of two years from that person's death;

(e) any payment out of the estate of a person who suffered from haemophilia or who was a qualifying person, which derives from a payment under or by any of the Trusts to which paragraph (a) refers, where—

(i) that person at the date of his death (the relevant date) had no partner or former partner from whom he was not estranged or divorced or with whom he has formed a civil partnership that has not been dissolved, nor any child or young person who was or had been a member of his family; and

(ii) the payment is made either—

(aa) to that person's parent or step-parent, or

(bb) where that person at the relevant date was a child, a young person or a student who had not completed his full-time education and had no parent or stepparent, to his guardian, but only for a period of two years from the relevant date;

(f) in the case of a person to whom or for whose benefit a payment referred to in this subparagraph is made, any income which derives from any payment of income or capital made under or deriving from any of the Trusts.

Non-dependant deductions: Persons who are not pensioners

28A.—(1) Subject to the following provisions of this paragraph, the non-dependant deductions in respect of a day referred to in paragraph 28 are—

- (a) in respect of a non-dependant aged 18 or over in remunerative work, $\text{£}7.25 \times 1/7$;
- (b) in respect of a non-dependant aged 18 or over to whom paragraph (a) does not apply, $\text{£}7.25 \times 1/7$.

(2) In the case of a non-dependant aged 18 or over to whom sub-paragraph (1)(a) applies, where it is shown to the appropriate authority that his normal gross weekly income is—

- (a) less than $\text{£}195.00$, the deduction to be made under this paragraph is that specified in sub-paragraph (1)(b);
- (b) not less than $\text{£}195.00$ but less than $\text{£}338.00$, the deduction to be made under this paragraph is $\text{£}7.25$;
- (c) not less than $\text{£}338.00$ but less than $\text{£}420.00$, the deduction to be made under this paragraph is $\text{£}7.25$.

(3) Only one deduction is to be made under this paragraph in respect of a couple or, as the case may be, members of a polygamous marriage (other than where there is an award of universal credit) and, where, but for this paragraph, the amount that would fall to be deducted in respect of one member of a couple or polygamous marriage is higher than the amount (if any) that would fall to be deducted in respect of the other, or any other, member, the higher amount is to be deducted.

(4) In applying the provisions of sub-paragraph (2) in the case of a couple or, as the case may be, a polygamous marriage, regard must be had, for the purpose of that sub-paragraph, to the couple's or, as the case may be, all members of the polygamous marriage's joint weekly gross income.

(5) Where in respect of a day—

- (a) a person is a resident in a dwelling but is not himself liable for council tax in respect of that dwelling and that day;
- (b) other residents in that dwelling (the liable persons) have joint and several liability for council tax in respect of that dwelling and that day otherwise than by virtue of section 9 of the 1992 Act (liability of spouses and civil partners); and
- (c) the person to whom paragraph (a) refers is a non-dependant of two or more of the liable persons, the deduction in respect of that non-dependant must be apportioned equally between those liable persons.

(6) No deduction is to be made in respect of any non-dependants occupying an applicant's dwelling if the applicant or his partner is—

- (a) blind or treated as blind by virtue of paragraph 10 of Schedule 3 (additional condition for the disability premium); or
- (b) receiving in respect of himself—
 - (i) attendance allowance, or would be receiving that allowance but for—
 - (aa) a suspension of benefit in accordance with regulations under section 113(2) of the SSCBA; or
 - (bb) an abatement as a result of hospitalisation; or
 - (ii) the care component of the disability living allowance, or would be receiving that component but for—
 - (aa) a suspension of benefit in accordance with regulations under section 113(2) of the SSCBA; or
 - (bb) an abatement as a result of hospitalisation; or
 - (iii) the daily living component of personal independence payment, or would be receiving that allowance but for a suspension of benefit in accordance with regulations under section 86 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012 (hospital in-patients); or
 - (iv) an AFIP or would be receiving that payment but for a suspension of it in accordance with any terms of the armed and reserve forces compensation scheme which allows for a

suspension because a person is undergoing medical treatment in a hospital or similar institution.

(7) No deduction is to be made in respect of a non-dependant if—

- (a) although he resides with the applicant, it appears to the authority that his normal home is elsewhere; or
- (b) he is in receipt of a training allowance paid in connection with youth training established under section 2 of the Employment and Training Act 1973 or section 2 of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990; or
- (c) he is a full-time student within the meaning of Part 11 (students); or
- (d) he is not residing with the applicant because he has been a patient for a period in excess of 52 weeks, and for these purposes—
 - (i) “patient” has the meaning given in paragraph 18(6), and
 - (ii) where a person has been a patient for two or more distinct periods separated by one or more intervals each not exceeding 28 days, he is to be treated as having been a patient continuously for a period equal in duration to the total of those distinct periods.

(8) No deduction is to be made in respect of a non-dependant—

- (a) who is on income support, state pension credit, an income-based jobseeker’s allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance; or
- (b) to whom Schedule 1 to the 1992 Act applies (persons disregarded for purposes of discount) but this paragraph does not apply to a non-dependant who is a student to whom paragraph 4 of that Schedule refers.

(9) In the application of sub-paragraph (2) there is to be disregarded from the non-dependant’s weekly gross income—

- (a) any attendance allowance, disability living allowance, personal independence payment or an AFIP received by him;
- (b) any payment made under or by the Trusts, the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation, or the Independent Living Fund (2006) which, had his income fallen to be calculated under paragraph 54 (calculation of income other than earnings: persons who are not pensioners), would have been disregarded under paragraph 28 of Schedule 8 (income in kind); and
- (c) any payment which, had his income fallen to be calculated under paragraph 53, would have been disregarded under paragraph 41 of Schedule 8 (payments made under certain trusts and certain other payments).

PART 8

Alternative maximum council tax reduction for the purposes of calculating eligibility for a reduction under this scheme and amount of reduction

Alternative maximum council tax reduction under this scheme: pensioners

29.⁸³—(1) Subject to sub-paragraphs (2) and (3), the alternative maximum council tax reduction in respect of a day where the conditions set out in paragraph 15 (alternative maximum council tax reduction: pensioners) is fulfilled, is the amount determined in accordance with Schedule 4 (amount of alternative council tax reduction).

(2) Subject to sub-paragraph (3), where an applicant is jointly and severally liable for council tax in respect of a dwelling in which he is resident with one or more other persons, in determining the alternative maximum council tax reduction in his case, the amount determined in accordance with Schedule 4 must be divided by the number of persons who are jointly and severally liable for that tax.

(3) Where an applicant is jointly and severally liable for council tax in respect of a dwelling with only his

⁸³ As per Schedule 1 Part 4 Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

partner, solely by virtue of section 9 of the 1992 Act (liability of spouses and civil partners), sub-paragraph (2) does not apply in his case.

PART 9

Amount of reduction under this scheme

Amount of reduction under this scheme: Classes A to G

30.—(1) Where a person is entitled to a reduction under this scheme in respect of a day, the amount of the reduction to which he is entitled is as follows.

(2) Where the person is within class A or D that amount is the amount which is the maximum council tax reduction in respect of the day in the applicant's case.

(3) Where the person is within class B, that amount is the amount found by deducting amount B from amount A, where "amount A" and "amount B" have the meanings given in paragraph 14(f). (4) Where the person is within class C, that amount is the amount which is the alternative maximum council tax reduction in respect of the day in the applicant's case.

(5) Where the person is within classes D to G (persons who are not pensioners) the amount is the amount which is the maximum council tax reduction depending on the qualifying conditions prescribed in Schedule 3.

(6) Sub-paragraph (6) applies where both— (a) sub-paragraph (2) or sub-paragraph (3), and (b) sub-paragraph (4), apply to a person.

(7) The amount of the reduction to which the person is entitled is whichever is the greater of—

- (a) the amount of the reduction given by sub-paragraph (2) or sub-paragraph (3), as the case may be, and
- (b) the amount of the reduction given by sub-paragraph (4).

Minimum CTR award: persons who are not pensioners

30A. Council tax reduction will not be awarded where the amount to which a person would otherwise be entitled is less than £5.00 per (reduction) week.

PART 10

Income and capital for the purposes of calculating eligibility for a reduction under this scheme and amount of reduction

CHAPTER 1

Income and capital: general

Calculation of income and capital: applicant's family and polygamous marriages

31.⁸⁴—(1) The income and capital of—

- (a) an applicant; and
- (b) any partner of that applicant, is to be calculated in accordance with the provisions of this Part.

(2) The income and capital of any partner of the applicant is to be treated as income and capital of the applicant, and in this Part any reference to the applicant applies equally to any partner of that applicant.

(3) Except where paragraph 36 applies, where an applicant or the partner of an applicant is married polygamously to two or more members of his household—

- (a) the applicant must be treated as possessing capital and income belonging to each such

⁸⁴ As per Schedule 1 Part 6 (persons who are pensioners only) Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Scheme Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

member; and

(b) the income and capital of that member is to be calculated in accordance with the following provisions of this Part in like manner as for the applicant.

Circumstances in which income and capital of non-dependant is to be treated as applicant's: pensioners

32.—(1) Sub-paragraph (2) applies where it appears to the authority that a non-dependant and an applicant have entered into arrangements in order to take advantage of this scheme and the non-dependant has more income and capital than the applicant.

(2) Except where—

(a) the applicant is a pensioner and is on a guarantee credit, or

(b) the applicant is not a pensioner and is on income support, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance,

the authority must treat the applicant as possessing income and capital belonging to that non-dependant and, in such a case, any income and capital which the applicant does possess is to be disregarded.

(3) Where an applicant is treated as possessing income and capital belonging to a non-dependant under sub-paragraph (2) the income and capital of that non-dependant must be calculated in accordance with the following provisions of this Part in like manner as for the applicant and, except where the context otherwise requires, any reference to the "applicant" is to be construed for the purposes of this Part as if it were a reference to that non-dependant.

CHAPTER 2

Income and capital: pensioners in receipt of guarantee credit or savings credit

Applicant in receipt of guarantee credit: pensioners

33.⁸⁵ In the case of an applicant who is a pensioner and who is in receipt, or whose partner is in receipt, of a guarantee credit, the whole of his capital and income must be disregarded.

Calculation of applicant's income and capital in savings credit only cases: pensioners

34.⁸⁶—(1) In determining the income and capital of an applicant who is a pensioner and who has, or whose partner has, an award of state pension credit comprising only the savings credit, subject to the following provisions of this paragraph, the authority must use the calculation or estimate of the applicant's or as the case may be, the applicant's partner's income and capital made by the Secretary of State for the purpose of determining the award of state pension credit.

(2) Where the calculation or estimate provided by the Secretary of State includes the amount taken into account in that determination in respect of net income, the authority may only adjust that amount so far as necessary to take into account—

(a) the amount of any savings credit payable;

(b) in respect of any dependent children of the applicant, child care charges taken into

⁸⁵ As per Schedule 1 Part 6 Para 13 Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

⁸⁶ As per Schedule 1 Part 6 Para 14 Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

account under paragraph 56(1)(c) (calculation of income on a weekly basis);

(c) the higher amount disregarded under this scheme in respect of—

(i) lone parent's earnings; or

(ii) payments of maintenance, whether under a court order or not, which is made or due to be made by—

(aa) the applicant's former partner, or the applicant's partner's former partner; or

(bb) the parent of a child or young person where that child or young person is a member of the applicant's family except where that parent is the applicant or the applicant's partner;

(d) any amount to be disregarded by virtue of paragraph 10(1) of Schedule 5 (sums disregarded from applicant's earnings: pensioners);

(e) the income and capital of any partner of the applicant who is treated as a member of the applicant's household under paragraph 8, to the extent that it is not taken into account in determining the net income of the person claiming state pension credit;

(f) paragraph 33 (circumstances in which capital and income of a non-dependant is to be treated as applicant's), if the authority determines that that provision applies in the applicant's case;

(g) such further reduction (if any) as the authority thinks fit under section 13A(1)(c) of the 1992 Act (power of billing authority to reduce amount of council tax payable);

(h) any amount to be disregarded by virtue of paragraph 6 of Schedule 5 (exempt work).

(3) Paragraphs 37 to 45 (calculation of income: pensioners) and 56 to 61 (calculation of income: pensioners and persons who are not pensioners) do not apply to the amount of the net income to be taken into account under sub-paragraph (1) but do apply (so far as relevant) for the purpose of determining any adjustments to that amount which the authority makes under sub-paragraph (2).

(4) If sub-paragraph (5) applies, the authority must calculate the applicant's capital in accordance with paragraphs 62, 64, 65, 66, 67 and 70 (calculation of capital: pensioners).

(5) This sub-paragraph applies if—

(a) the Secretary of State notifies the authority that the applicant's capital has been determined as being £16,000 or less or the authority determines his capital as being £16,000 or less;

(b) subsequent to that determination the applicant's capital rises to more than £16,000; and

(c) the increase occurs whilst there is in force an assessed income period within the meaning of sections 6 and 9 of the State Pension Credit Act 2002.

CHAPTER 3

Income and capital where there is an award of universal credit

Calculation of income and capital: persons who are not pensioners who have an award of universal credit

35.—(1) In determining the income of an applicant—

(a) who has, or

(b) who (jointly with his partner) has,

an award of universal credit the authority will, subject to the following provisions of this paragraph, use the calculation or estimate of the amount of the earnings of the applicant, or the applicant and his partner jointly (as the case may be), made by the Secretary of State for the purpose of determining the award of universal credit.

35A. (1) In the case of self-employed persons who are subject to the Minimum Income Floor, the authority

will use the figure provided by the Secretary of State before the Minimum Income Floor is calculated.

CHAPTER 4

Income: other pensioners

Calculation of income and capital where state pension credit is not payable: pensioners

36.⁸⁷ Where neither paragraph 32 (applicant in receipt of guarantee credit: pensioners) nor 33 (applicant in receipt of savings credit only: pensioners) applies in the applicant's case, his income and capital is to be calculated or estimated in accordance with paragraphs 38 to 43 and 56 to 60 (calculation of income) and Chapter 7 of this Part (calculation of capital).

Meaning of "income": pensioners

37.⁸⁸—(1) For the purposes of classes A to C in this scheme, "income" means income of any of the following descriptions—

- (a) earnings;
- (b) working tax credit;
- (c) retirement pension income within the meaning of the State Pension Credit Act 2002;
- (d) income from annuity contracts (other than retirement pension income);
- (e) a war disablement pension or war widow's or widower's pension;
- (f) a foreign war disablement pension or war widow's or widower's pension;
- (g) a guaranteed income payment;
- (h) a payment made under article 29(1)(c) of the Armed Forces and Reserve Forces (Compensation Scheme) Order 2011, in any case where article 31(2)(c) applies;
- (i) income from capital other than capital disregarded under Part 1 of Schedule 9;
- (j) social security benefits, other than retirement pension income or any of the following benefits—
 - (i) disability living allowance;
 - (ii) personal independence payment;
 - (iii) an AFIP;
 - (iv) attendance allowance payable under section 64 of the SSCBA (entitlement to attendance allowance);
 - (v) an increase of disablement pension under section 104 (increase for constant attendance) or 105 of that Act (increase for exceptionally severe disablement);
 - (vi) child benefit;
 - (vii) any guardian's allowance payable under section 77 of the SSCBA (guardian's allowance);
 - (viii) any increase for a dependant, other than the applicant's partner, payable in accordance with Part 4 of that Act (increases for dependants);
- (ix) any—
 - (aa) social fund payment made under Part 8 of the SSCBA (the social fund), or
 - (bb) occasional assistance;
- (x) Christmas bonus payable under Part 10 of that Act (Christmas bonus for pensioners);

⁸⁷ As per Schedule 1 Part 6 Para 15 Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

⁸⁸ As per Schedule 1 Part 6 Para 16 Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

- (xi) housing benefit;
- (xii) council tax benefit;
- (xiii) bereavement payment;
- (xiv) statutory sick pay;
- (xv) statutory maternity pay;
- (xvi) ordinary statutory paternity pay payable under Part 12ZA of the SSCBA(c);
- (xvii) additional statutory paternity pay payable under Part 12ZA of the SSCBA;
- (xviii) statutory adoption pay payable under Part 12ZB of that Act (statutory adoption pay);
- (xix) any benefit similar to those mentioned in the preceding provisions of this paragraph payable under legislation having effect in Northern Ireland;
- (k) all foreign social security benefits which are similar to the social security benefits mentioned above;
- (l) a payment made—
 - (i) under article 30 of the Naval, Military and Air Forces Etc. (Disablement and Death) Service Pensions Order 2006 (award for children who have reached the child's age limit), in any case where article 30(1)(b) applies; or
 - (ii) under article 12(8) of that Order (un-employability allowances: children who have reached the child's age limit), in any case where sub-paragraph (b) of that article applies;
- (m) a pension paid to victims of National Socialist persecution under any special provision made by the law of the Federal Republic of Germany, or any part of it, or of the Republic of Austria;
- (n) payments under a scheme made under the Pneumoconiosis etc. (Worker's Compensation) Act 1979;
- (o) payments made towards the maintenance of the applicant by his spouse, civil partner, former spouse, or former civil partner or towards the maintenance of the applicant's partner by his spouse, civil partner, former spouse, or former civil partner, including payments made—
 - (i) under a court order;
 - (ii) under an agreement for maintenance; or
 - (iii) voluntarily;
- (p) payments due from any person in respect of board and lodging accommodation provided by the applicant;
- (q) royalties or other sums paid as a consideration for the use of, or the right to use, any copyright, design, patent, or trademark;
- (r) any payment in respect of any—
 - (i) book registered under the Public Lending Right Scheme 1982; or
 - (ii) work made under any international public lending right scheme that is analogous to the Public Lending Right Scheme 1982;
- (s) any payment, other than a payment ordered by a court or made in settlement of a claim, made by or on behalf of a former employer of a person on account of the early retirement of that person on grounds of ill-health or disability;
- (t) any sum payable by way of pension out of money provided under—
 - (i) the Civil List Act 1837,
 - (ii) the Civil List Act 1937,
 - (iii) the Civil List Act 1952,
 - (iv) the Civil List Act 1972, or
 - (v) the Civil List Act 1975;
- (u) any income in lieu of that specified in paragraphs (a) to (r);
- (v) any payment of rent made to an applicant who—
 - (i) owns the freehold or leasehold interest in any property or is a tenant of any property;
 - (ii) occupies part of the property; and

- (iii) has an agreement with another person allowing that person to occupy that property on payment of rent;
 - (w) any payment made at regular intervals under an equity release scheme;
 - (x) PPF periodic payments within the meaning of section 17(1) of the State Pension Credit Act 2002.
- (2) Where the payment of any social security benefit referred to in sub-paragraph (1) is subject to any deduction (other than an adjustment specified in sub-paragraph (4)) the amount to be considered under sub-paragraph (1) is to be the amount before the deduction is made.
- (3) Where an award of any working tax credit or child tax credit is subject to a deduction by way of recovery of an overpayment of working tax credit or child tax credit which arose in a previous tax year the amount to be taken into account under sub-paragraph (1) is to be the amount of working tax credit or child tax credit awarded less the amount of that deduction.
- (4) The adjustments specified in this sub-paragraph are those made in accordance with—
- (a) the Social Security (Overlapping Benefits) Regulations 1979;
 - (b) the Social Security (Hospital In-Patients) Regulations 1975;
 - (c) section 30DD or section 30E of the SSCBA (reductions in incapacity benefit in respect of pensions and councillor's allowances);
 - (d) section 3 of the Welfare Reform Act 2007 (deductions from contributory employment and support allowance in respect of pensions and councillor's allowances) and regulations made under it.
- (5) In sub-paragraph (1)(w), "equity release scheme" means a loan—
- (a) made between a person ("the lender") and the applicant;
 - (b) by means of which a sum of money is advanced by the lender to the applicant by way of payments at regular intervals; and
 - (c) which is secured on a dwelling in which the applicant owns an estate or interest and which he occupies as his home.

Calculation of weekly income: pensioners

38.⁸⁹—(1) Except in a case within sub-paragraph (2), (3A), (4A) or (5) for the purposes of calculating the weekly income of an applicant who is a pensioner, where the period in respect of which a payment is made—

- (a) does not exceed a week, the whole of that payment is to be included in the applicant's weekly income;
 - (b) exceeds a week, the amount to be included in the applicant's weekly income is to be determined—
 - (i) in a case where that period is a month, by multiplying the amount of the payment by 12 and dividing the product by 52;
 - (ii) in a case where that period is three months, by multiplying the amount of the payment by 4 and dividing the product by 52;
 - (iii) in a case where that period is a year, by dividing the amount of the payment by 52;
 - (iv) in any other case, by multiplying the amount of the payment by 7 and dividing the product by the number of days in the period in respect of which it is made.
- (2) Sub-paragraph (3) applies where—
- (a) the applicant's regular pattern of work is such that he does not work the same hours every week; or
 - (b) the amount of the applicant's income fluctuates and has changed more than once.

⁸⁹ As per Schedule 1 Part 6 Para 17 Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885/SI 2015/2041

(3) The weekly amount of that applicant's income is to be determined—

- (a) if, in a case to which sub-paragraph (2)(a) applies, there is a recognised cycle of work, by reference to his average weekly income over the period of the complete cycle (including, where the cycle involves periods in which the applicant does not work, those periods but disregarding any other absences); or
- (b) in any other case, on the basis of—
 - (i) the last two payments if those payments are one month or more apart;
 - (ii) the last four payments if the last two payments are less than one month apart; or
 - (iii) calculating or estimating such other payments as may, in the particular circumstances of the case, enable the applicant's average weekly income to be determined more accurately.

(3A) Income calculated pursuant to sub-paragraphs (2) and (3) must be taken into account—

- (a) in the case of an application, on the date on which the application was made or treated as made, and the first day of each reduction week thereafter;
- (b) in the case of an application or a reduction under a scheme where the applicant commences employment, the first day of the reduction week following the date the applicant commences that employment, and the first day of each reduction week thereafter; or
- (c) in the case of an application or a reduction under a scheme where the applicant's average weekly earnings from employment change, the first day of the reduction week following the date the applicant's earnings from employment change so as to require recalculation under this paragraph, and the first day of each reduction week thereafter,

regardless of whether those earnings were actually received in that reduction week.

(4) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (3)(b) the last payments are the last payments before the date the application was made or treated as made.

4A) An applicant's earnings from employment as an employed earner not calculated pursuant to sub-paragraphs (2) and (3) must be taken into account—

- (a) in the case of an application, on the date on which the application was made or treated as made, and the first day of each reduction week thereafter;
- (b) in the case of an application or a reduction under a scheme where the applicant commences employment, the first day of the reduction week following the date the applicant commences that employment, and the first day of each reduction week thereafter; or
- (c) in the case of an application or a reduction under a scheme where the applicant's average weekly earnings from employment change, the first day of the reduction week following the date of the change, and the beginning of each reduction week thereafter,

regardless of whether those earnings were actually received in that reduction week

(5) If the applicant is entitled to receive a payment to which sub-paragraph (6) applies, the amount of that payment is to be treated as if made in respect of a period of a year.

(6) This sub-paragraph applies to—

- (a) royalties or other sums paid as a consideration for the use of, or the right to use, any copyright, design, patent or trade mark;
- (b) any payment in respect of any—
 - (i) book registered under the Public Lending Right Scheme 1982; or
 - (ii) work made under any international public lending right scheme that is analogous to the Public Lending Right Scheme 1982; and
- (c) any payment which is made on an occasional basis.

(7) The period under which any benefit under the benefit Acts is to be taken into account is to be the period in respect of which that benefit is payable.

(8) Where payments are made in a currency other than Sterling, the value of the payment is to be determined by taking the Sterling equivalent on the date the payment is made.

(9) The sums specified in Schedule 5 are to be disregarded in calculating—

- (a) the applicant's earnings; and
- (b) any amount to which sub-paragraph (6) applies where the applicant is the first owner of the copyright, design, patent or trademark, or an original contributor to the book or work referred to in sub-paragraph (6)(b).

(10) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (9)(b), and for that purpose only, the amounts specified in sub-paragraph (6) is to be treated as though they were earnings.

(11) Income specified in Schedule 6 is to be disregarded in the calculation of the applicant's income.

(12) Schedule 9 (capital disregards: pensioners) has effect so that—

- (a) the capital specified in Part 1 is disregarded for the purpose of determining an applicant's income; and
- (b) the capital specified in Part 2 is disregarded for the purpose of determining an applicant's income under paragraph 70 (calculation of tariff income from capital: pensioners).

(13) In the case of any income taken into account for the purpose of calculating a person's income any amount payable by way of tax is disregarded.

Earnings of employed earners: pensioners

39.⁹⁰—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), “earnings”, in the case of employment as an employed earner who is a pensioner, means any remuneration or profit derived from that employment and includes—

- (a) any bonus or commission;
- (b) any payment in lieu of remuneration except any periodic sum paid to an applicant on account of the termination of his employment by reason of redundancy;
- (c) any payment in lieu of notice;
- (d) any holiday pay;
- (e) any payment by way of a retainer;
- (f) any payment made by the applicant's employer in respect of expenses not wholly, exclusively, and necessarily incurred in the performance of the duties of the employment, including any payment made by the applicant's employer in respect of—
 - (i) travelling expenses incurred by the applicant between his home and place of employment;
 - (ii) expenses incurred by the applicant under arrangements made for the care of a member of his family owing to the applicant's absence from home;
- (g) the amount of any payment by way of a non-cash voucher which has been taken into account in the computation of a person's earnings in accordance with Part 5 of Schedule 3 to the Social Security (Contributions) Regulations 2001;
- (h) statutory sick pay and statutory maternity pay payable by the employer under the SSCBA;
- (i) statutory paternity pay payable under Part 12ZA of that Act;
- (j) statutory adoption pay payable under Part 12ZB of that Act;
- (k) any sums payable under a contract of service—
 - (i) for incapacity for work due to sickness or injury; or
 - (ii) by reason of pregnancy or confinement.

(2) Earnings does not include—

- (a) subject to sub-paragraph (3), any payment in kind;
- (b) any payment in respect of expenses wholly, exclusively, and necessarily incurred in the performance of the duties of the employment;

⁹⁰ As per Schedule 1 Part 6 Para 18 Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

- (c) any occupational pension;
 - (d) any lump sum payment made under the Iron and Steel Re-adaptation Benefits Scheme;
 - (e) any payment of compensation made pursuant to an award by an employment tribunal established under the Employment Tribunals Act 1996 in respect of unfair dismissal or unlawful discrimination;
 - (f) any payment in respect of expenses arising out of the applicant's participating as a service user.
- (3) Sub-paragraph (2)(a) does not apply in respect of any non-cash voucher referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(g).

Calculation of net earnings of employed earners: pensioners

40.⁹¹—(1) For the purposes of paragraph 56 (calculation of income on a weekly basis), the earnings of an applicant who is a pensioner derived or likely to be derived from employment as an employed earner to be taken into account must, subject to paragraph 39(5) and Schedule 5 (sums to be disregarded from earnings: pensioners), be his net earnings.

(2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) net earnings must, except where sub-paragraph (5) applies, be calculated by taking into account the gross earnings of the applicant from that employment over the assessment period, less—

- (a) any amount deducted from those earnings by way of—
 - (i) income tax;
 - (ii) primary Class 1 contributions under the SSCBA;
- (b) one-half of any sum paid by the applicant by way of a contribution towards an occupational pension scheme;
- (c) one-half of the amount calculated in accordance with sub-paragraph (4) in respect of any qualifying contribution payable by the applicant; and
- (d) where those earnings include a payment which is payable under any enactment having effect in Northern Ireland and which corresponds to statutory sick pay, statutory maternity pay, ordinary or additional statutory paternity pay or statutory adoption pay, any amount deducted from those earnings by way of any contributions which are payable under any enactment having effect in Northern Ireland and which correspond to primary Class 1 contributions under the SSCBA.

(3) In this paragraph "qualifying contribution" means any sum which is payable periodically as a contribution towards a personal pension scheme.

(4) The amount in respect of any qualifying contribution is to be calculated by multiplying the daily amount of the qualifying contribution by the number equal to the number of days in the assessment period; and for the purposes of this paragraph the daily amount of the qualifying contribution is to be determined—

- (a) where the qualifying contribution is payable monthly, by multiplying the amount of the qualifying contribution by 12 and dividing the product by 365;
- (b) in any other case, by dividing the amount of the qualifying contribution by the number equal to the number of days in the period to which the qualifying contribution relates.

(5) Where the earnings of an applicant are determined under paragraph 39(2)(b) (calculation of weekly income: pensioners) his net earnings is to be calculated by taking into account those earnings over the assessment period, less—

- (a) an amount in respect of income tax equivalent to an amount calculated by applying to those earnings the basic rate or in the case of a Scottish taxpayer, the Scottish basic rate of tax applicable to the assessment period less only the "personal reliefs to which the applicant is entitled under Chapters 2, 3 and 3A of Part 3 of the Income Tax Act 2007 as are appropriate to his circumstances but, if the assessment period is less than a year, the earnings to which the basic rate or the Scottish basic rate of tax is to be applied and the amount of the personal reliefs deductible under this sub-paragraph is to be calculated on a pro rata basis;

⁹¹ As per Schedule 1 Part 6 Para 19 Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

- (b) an amount equivalent to the amount of the primary Class 1 contributions that would be payable by him under the SSCBA in respect of those earnings if such contributions were payable; and
- (c) one-half of any sum which would be payable by the applicant by way of a contribution towards an occupational or personal pension scheme if the earnings so estimated were actual earnings.

Calculation of earnings of self-employed earners: pensioners

41.⁹²—(1) Where the earnings of an applicant who is a pensioner consist of earnings from employment as a self-employed earner, the weekly amount of his earnings is to be determined by reference to his average weekly earnings from that employment—

- (a) over a period of one year; or
 - (b) where the applicant has recently become engaged in that employment or there has been a change which is likely to affect the normal pattern of business, over such other period (“computation period”) as may, in the particular case, enable the weekly amount of his earnings to be determined more accurately.
- (2) For the purposes of determining the weekly amount of earnings of an applicant to whom sub-paragraph (1)(b) applies, his earnings over the computation period are to be divided by the number equal to the number of days in that period and the product multiplied by 7.
- (3) The period over which the weekly amount of an applicant’s earnings is calculated in accordance with this paragraph is to be his assessment period.

Earnings of self-employed earners: pensioners

42.⁹³—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), “earnings”, in the case of employment as a self-employed earner who is a pensioner, means the gross income of the employment.

(2) “Earnings” in the case of employment as a self-employed earner does not include—

- (a) where an applicant occupies a dwelling as his home and he provides in that dwelling board and lodging accommodation for which payment is made, those payments;
- (b) any payment made by a local authority to an applicant—
 - (i) with whom a person is accommodated by virtue of arrangements made under section 22C or 23(2)(a) of the Children Act 1989 or, as the case may be, section 26(1) of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995; or
 - (ii) with whom a local authority fosters a child under the Looked After Children (Scotland) Regulations 2009 or who is a kinship carer under those Regulations;
- (c) any payment made by a voluntary organisation in accordance with section 59(1)(a) of the Children Act 1989 (provision of accommodation by voluntary organisations);
- (d) any payment made to the applicant or his partner for a person (“the person concerned”) who is not normally a member of the applicant’s household but is temporarily in his care, by—
 - (i) a local authority but excluding payments of housing benefit made in respect of the person concerned;
 - (ii) a voluntary organisation;
 - (iii) the person concerned pursuant to section 26(3A) of the National Assistance Act 1948;
 - (iv) the National Health Service Commissioning Board or a clinical commissioning group established under section 14D of the National Health Service Act 2006; or
 - (v) a Local Health Board established under section 11 of the National Health Service (Wales) Act 2006;
- (e) any sports award.

⁹² As per Schedule 1 Part 6 Para 20 Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

⁹³ As per Schedule 1 Part 6 Para 21 Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

Notional income: pensioners

43.⁹⁴—(1) An applicant who is a pensioner is to be treated as possessing—

- (a) subject to sub-paragraph (2), the amount of any retirement pension income—
 - (i) for which no claim has been made; and
 - (ii) to which he might expect to be entitled if a claim for it were made;
- (b) income from an occupational pension scheme which the applicant elected to defer.

(2) Sub-paragraph (1)(a) does not apply to the following where entitlement has been deferred—

- (a) a Category A or Category B retirement pension payable under sections 43 to 55 of the SSCBA;
- (b) a shared additional pension payable under section 55A of the SSCBA;
- (c) graduated retirement benefit payable under sections 36 and 37 of the National Insurance Act 1965.

(3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2), entitlement has been deferred—

- (a) in the case of a Category A or Category B pension, in the circumstances specified in section 55(3) of the SSCBA;
- (b) in the case of a shared additional pension, in the circumstances specified in section 55C(3) of the SSCBA; and
- (c) in the case of graduated retirement benefit, in the circumstances specified in section 36(4) and (4A) of the National Insurance Act 1965.

(4) This sub-paragraph applies where a person who has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit—

- (a) is entitled to money purchase benefits under an occupational pension scheme or a personal pension scheme;
- (b) fails to purchase an annuity with the funds available in that scheme; and
- (c) either—
 - (i) defers in whole or in part the payment of any income which would have been payable to him by his pension fund holder, or
 - (ii) fails to take any necessary action to secure that the whole of any income which would be payable to him by his pension fund holder upon his applying for it, is so paid, or
 - (iii) income withdrawal is not available to him under that scheme.

(5) Where sub-paragraph (4) applies, the amount of any income foregone is to be treated as possessed by that person, but only from the date on which it could be expected to be acquired were an application for it to be made.

(6) The amount of any income foregone in a case where sub-paragraph (4)(c)(i) or (ii) applies is to be the maximum amount of income which may be withdrawn from the fund and must be determined by the authority, taking account of information provided by the pension fund holder.

(7) The amount of any income foregone in a case where sub-paragraph (4)(c)(iii) applies is to be the income that the applicant could have received without purchasing an annuity had the funds held under the relevant scheme been held under a personal pension scheme or occupational pension scheme where income withdrawal was available and is to be determined in the manner specified in sub-paragraph (6).

(8) In sub-paragraph (4), “money purchase benefits” has the same meaning as in the Pensions Schemes Act 1993.

(9) Subject to sub-paragraphs (10) and (12), a person is to be treated as possessing income of which he has deprived himself for the purpose of securing entitlement to a reduction under this scheme or increasing the amount of the reduction.

(10) Sub-paragraph (9) does not apply in respect of the amount of an increase of pension or benefit

⁹⁴ As per Schedule 1 Part 6 Para 22 Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

where a person, having made an election in favour of that increase of pension or benefit under Schedule 5 or 5A to the SSCBA or under Schedule 1 to the Social Security (Graduated Retirement Benefit) Regulations 2005, changes that election in accordance with regulations made under Schedule 5 or 5A to that Act in favour of a lump sum.

(11) In sub-paragraph (10), “lump sum” means a lump sum under Schedule 5 or 5A to the SSCBA or under Schedule 1 to the Social Security (Graduated Retirement Benefit) Regulations 2005.

(12) Sub-paragraph (9) does not apply in respect of any amount of income other than earnings, or earnings of an employed earner, arising out of the applicant’s participating as a service user.

(13) Where an applicant is in receipt of any benefit under the benefit Acts and the rate of that benefit is altered with effect from a date on or after 1st April in any year but not more than 14 days thereafter, the authority must treat the applicant as possessing such benefit at the altered rate from either 1st April or the first Monday in April in that year, whichever date the authority selects to apply, to the date on which the altered rate is to take effect.

(14) In the case of an applicant who has, or whose partner has, an award of state pension credit comprising only the savings credit, where the authority treats the applicant as possessing any benefit at the altered rate in accordance with sub-paragraph (13), the authority must—

- (a) determine the income and capital of that applicant in accordance with paragraph 35(1) (calculation of applicant’s income in savings credit only cases: pensioners) where the calculation or estimate of that income and capital is altered with effect from a date on or after 1st April in any year but not more than 14 days thereafter; and
- (b) treat that applicant as possessing such income and capital at the altered rate by reference to the date selected by the relevant authority to apply in its area, for the purposes of establishing the period referred to in sub-paragraph (13).

(15) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (9), a person is not to be regarded as depriving himself of income where—

- (a) his rights to benefits under a registered pension scheme are extinguished and in consequence of this he receives a payment from the scheme, and
- (b) that payment is a trivial commutation lump sum within the meaning given by paragraph 7 of Schedule 29 to the Finance Act 2004.

(16) In sub-paragraph (15), “registered pension scheme” has the meaning given in section 150(2) of the Finance Act 2004.

Income paid to third parties: pensioners

44.⁹⁵—(1) Any payment of income, other than a payment specified in sub-paragraph (2) or (3), to a third party in respect of an applicant who is a pensioner is to be treated as possessed by the applicant.

(2) Sub-paragraph (1) does not apply in respect of a payment of income made under an occupational pension scheme, in respect of a pension or other periodical payment made under a personal pension scheme or a payment made by the Board of the Pension Protection Fund where—

- (a) a bankruptcy order has been made in respect of the person in respect of whom the payment has been made or, in Scotland, the estate of that person is subject to sequestration, or a judicial factor has been appointed on that person’s estate under section 41 of the Solicitors (Scotland) Act 1980;
- (b) the payment is made to the trustee in bankruptcy or any other person acting on behalf of the creditors; and
- (c) the person referred to in paragraph (a) and his partner does not possess, or is not treated as possessing, any other income apart from that payment.

(3) Sub-paragraph (1) does not apply in respect of any payment of income other than earnings, or earnings derived from employment as an employed earner, arising out of the applicant’s participating as a service user.

⁹⁵ As per Schedule 1 Part 6 Para 23 Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

CHAPTER 5

Income: persons who are not pensioners

Average weekly earnings of employed earners: persons who are not pensioners

45.—(1) Where the income of an applicant who is not a pensioner consists of earnings from employment as an employed earner his average weekly earnings must be estimated by reference to his earnings from that employment—

(a) over a period immediately preceding the reduction week in which the application is made or treated as made and being a period of—

(i) 5 weeks, if he is paid weekly; or

(ii) 2 months, if he is paid monthly; or

(b) whether or not paragraph (a)(i) or (ii) applies, where an applicant's earnings fluctuate, over such other period preceding the reduction week in which the application is made or treated as made as may, in any particular case, enable his average weekly earnings to be estimated more accurately.

(2) Where the applicant has been in his employment for less than the period specified in sub-paragraph (1)(a)(i) or (ii)—

(a) if he has received any earnings for the period that he has been in that employment and those earnings are likely to represent his average weekly earnings from that employment his average weekly earnings must be estimated by reference to those earnings;

(b) in any other case, the authority must estimate the applicant's average weekly earnings.

(3) Where the amount of an applicant's earnings changes the authority must estimate his average weekly earnings by reference to his likely earnings from the employment over such period as is appropriate in order that his average weekly earnings may be estimated accurately but the length of the period must not in any case exceed 52 weeks.

(4) For the purposes of this paragraph the applicant's earnings are to be calculated in accordance with paragraphs 50 and 51 (earnings of employed earners: persons who are not pensioners).

Average weekly earnings of self-employed earners: persons who are not pensioners

46.—(1) Where the income of an applicant who is not a pensioner consists of earnings from employment as a self-employed earner his average weekly earnings must be estimated by reference to his earnings from that employment over such period as is appropriate in order that his average weekly earnings may be estimated accurately but the length of the period must not in any case exceed a year.

(2) For the purposes of this paragraph the applicant's earnings must be calculated in accordance with paragraphs 52, 60 and 61 (earnings, and net profit, of self-employed earners).

Calculation of weekly income of employed earners: persons who are not pensioners

47.—(1) For the purposes of paragraphs 46 (average weekly earnings of employed earners), 48 (average weekly income other than earnings) and 58 (calculation of average weekly income from tax credits), where the period in respect of which a payment is made—

(a) does not exceed a week, the weekly amount is to be the amount of that payment;

(b) exceeds a week, the weekly amount is to be determined—

(i) in a case where that period is a month, by multiplying the amount of the payment by 12 and dividing the product by 52;

(ii) in any other case, by dividing the amount of the payment by the number equal to the number of days in the period to which it relates and multiplying the product by 7.

(2) For the purposes of paragraph 47 (average weekly earnings of self-employed earners) the weekly amount of earnings of an applicant is to be determined by dividing his earnings over the assessment period

by the number equal to the number of days in that period and multiplying the product by 7.

Earnings of employed earners: persons who are not pensioners

48.—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), “earnings”, in the case of employment as an employed earner of a person who is not a pensioner, means any remuneration or profit derived from that employment and includes—

- (a) any bonus or commission;
- (b) any payment in lieu of remuneration except any periodic sum paid to an applicant on account of the termination of his employment by reason of redundancy;
- (c) any payment in lieu of notice, or any lump sum payment intended as compensation for the loss of employment but only in so far as it represents loss of income;
- (d) any holiday pay except any payable more than 4 weeks after termination or interruption of the employment;
- (e) any payment by way of a retainer;
- (f) any payment made by the applicant’s employer in respect of expenses not wholly, exclusively, and necessarily incurred in the performance of the duties of the employment, including any payment made by the applicant’s employer in respect of—
 - (i) travelling expenses incurred by the applicant between his home and place of employment;
 - (ii) expenses incurred by the applicant under arrangements made for the care of a member of his family owing to the applicant’s absence from home;
- (g) any award of compensation made under section 112(4) or 117(3)(a) of the Employment Rights Act 1996 (remedies and compensation for unfair dismissal);
- (h) any payment or remuneration made under section 28, 34, 64, 68 or 70 of the Employment Rights Act 1996 (right to guarantee payments, remuneration on suspension on medical or maternity grounds, complaints to employment tribunals);
- (i) any such sum as is referred to in section 112 of the SSCBA (certain sums to be earnings for social security purposes);
- (j) any statutory sick pay, statutory maternity pay, statutory paternity pay, or statutory adoption pay, or a corresponding payment under any enactment having effect in Northern Ireland;
- (k) any remuneration paid by or on behalf of an employer to the applicant who for the time being is on maternity leave, paternity leave or adoption leave or is absent from work because he is ill;
- (l) the amount of any payment by way of a non-cash voucher which has been taken into account in the computation of a person’s earnings in accordance with Part 5 of Schedule 3 to the Social Security (Contributions) Regulations 2001.

(2) Earnings does not include—

- (a) subject to sub-paragraph (3), any payment in kind;
- (b) any payment in respect of expenses wholly, exclusively, and necessarily incurred in the performance of the duties of the employment;
- (c) any occupational pension;
- (d) any payment in respect of expenses arising out of the applicant’s participation in a service user group.

(3) Sub-paragraph (2)(a) does not apply in respect of any non-cash voucher referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(l).

Calculation of net earnings of employed earners: persons who are not pensioners

49.—(1) For the purposes of paragraph 46 (average weekly earnings of employed earners: persons who are not pensioners), the earnings of an applicant who is not a pensioner derived or likely to be derived

from employment as an employed earner to be taken into account must, subject to sub-paragraph (2), be his net earnings.

(2) There is to be disregarded from an applicant's net earnings, any sum, where applicable, specified in paragraphs 1 to 16 of Schedule 7 (sums disregarded in the calculation of earnings: persons who are not pensioners).

(3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) net earnings must, except where sub-paragraph (6) applies, be calculated by taking into account the gross earnings of the applicant from that employment over the assessment period, less—

(a) any amount deducted from those earnings by way of—

(i) income tax;

(ii) primary Class 1 contributions under the SSCBA;

(b) one-half of any sum paid by the applicant by way of a contribution towards an occupational pension scheme;

(c) one-half of the amount calculated in accordance with sub-paragraph (5) in respect of any qualifying contribution payable by the applicant; and

(d) where those earnings include a payment which is payable under any enactment having effect in Northern Ireland and which corresponds to statutory sick pay, statutory maternity pay, statutory paternity pay or statutory adoption pay, any amount deducted from those earnings by way of any contributions which are payable under any enactment having effect in Northern Ireland and which correspond to primary Class 1 contributions under the SSCBA.

(4) In this paragraph "qualifying contribution" means any sum which is payable periodically as a contribution towards a personal pension scheme.

(5) The amount in respect of any qualifying contribution is to be calculated by multiplying the daily amount of the qualifying contribution by the number equal to the number of days in the assessment period; and for the purposes of this paragraph the daily amount of the qualifying contribution is to be determined—

(a) where the qualifying contribution is payable monthly, by multiplying the amount of the qualifying contribution by 12 and dividing the product by 365;

(b) in any other case, by dividing the amount of the qualifying contribution by the number equal to the number of days in the period to which the qualifying contribution relates.

(6) Where the earnings of an applicant are estimated under paragraph 46(2)(b) (average weekly earnings of employed earners: classes D to E), his net earnings is to be calculated by taking into account those earnings over the assessment period, less—

(a) an amount in respect of income tax equivalent to an amount calculated by applying to those earnings the basic rate of tax applicable to the assessment period less only the personal relief to which the applicant is entitled under sections 35 to 37 of the Income Tax Act 2007 (personal allowances) as is appropriate to his circumstances but, if the assessment period is less than a year, the earnings to which the basic rate of tax is to be applied and the amount of the personal relief deductible under this sub-paragraph is to be calculated on a pro rata basis;

(b) an amount equivalent to the amount of the primary Class 1 contributions that would be payable by him under the SSCBA in respect of those earnings if such contributions were payable; and

(c) one-half of any sum which would be payable by the applicant by way of a contribution towards an occupational or personal pension scheme if the earnings so estimated were actual earnings.

Earnings of self-employed earners: persons who are not pensioners

50 . (1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), "earnings", in the case of employment as a self-employed earner of a person who is not a pensioner, means the gross income of the employment.

(2) "Earnings" does not include any payment to which paragraph 31 or 32 of Schedule 8 refers (payments in respect of a person accommodated with the applicant under arrangements made by a local authority or voluntary organisation and payments made to the applicant by a health authority, local authority, or voluntary organisation in respect of persons temporarily in the applicant's care) nor does it include any

sports award.

(3) This paragraph applies to—

- (a) royalties or other sums paid as a consideration for the use of, or the right to use, any copyright, design, patent, or trademark; or
- (b) any payment in respect of any—
 - (i) book registered under the Public Lending Right Scheme 1982; or
 - (ii) work made under any international public lending right scheme that is analogous to the Public Lending Right Scheme 1982, where the applicant is the first owner of the copyright, design, patent or trademark, or an original contributor to the book or work concerned.

(4) Where the applicant's earnings consist of any items to which sub-paragraph (3) applies, those earnings must be taken into account over a period equal to such number of weeks as is equal to the number obtained (and any fraction is to be treated as a corresponding fraction of a week) by dividing the earnings by—

- (a) the amount of reduction under this scheme to which the applicant would have been entitled had the payment not been made, plus
- (b) an amount equal to the total of the sums which would fall to be disregarded from the payment under Schedule 7 (sums disregarded in the calculation of earnings: persons who are not pensioners) as appropriate in the applicant's case.

CHAPTER 6

Income: further provisions applying to pensioners

Calculation of income on a weekly basis - pensioners

51.—(1) Subject to paragraph 59 (disregard of changes in tax, etc.), the income of an applicant is to be calculated on a weekly basis—

- (a) by estimating the amount which is likely to be his average weekly income in accordance with this Part;
- (b) by adding to that amount, the weekly income calculated—
 - (i) if the applicant is a pensioner, under paragraph 70 (tariff income: pensioners);
 - (ii) if the applicant is a person who is not a pensioner, under paragraph 71 (tariff income: persons who are not pensioners); and
- (c) deducting from the sum of paragraphs (a) and (b) any relevant child care charges to which paragraph 57 (treatment of child care charges) applies from any earnings which form part of the average weekly income or, in a case where the conditions in sub-paragraph (2) are met, from those earnings plus whichever credit specified in paragraph (b) of that sub-paragraph is appropriate, up to a maximum deduction in respect of the applicant's family of whichever of the sums specified in sub-paragraph (3) applies in his case.

(2) The conditions of this paragraph are that—

- (a) the applicant's earnings which form part of his average weekly income are less than the lower of either his relevant childcare charges or whichever of the deductions specified in sub-paragraph (3) otherwise applies in his case; and

(b) that applicant or, if he is a member of a couple either the applicant or his partner, is in receipt of either working tax credit or child tax credit.

(3) The maximum deduction to which sub-paragraph (1)(c) above refers is to be—

- (a) where the applicant's family includes only one child in respect of whom relevant childcare charges are paid, £175.00 per week;
- (b) where the applicant's family includes more than one child in respect of whom relevant childcare charges are paid, £300 per week.

Treatment of childcare charges - pensioners

52.—(1) This paragraph applies where an applicant (within the meaning in this paragraph) is incurring relevant childcare charges and—

- (a) is a lone parent and is engaged in remunerative work;
“(aa)in respect of whom child disability payment is payable;”.
- (b) is a member of a couple both of whom are engaged in remunerative work; or
- (c) is a member of a couple where one member is engaged in remunerative work and the other—
 - (i) is incapacitated;
 - (ii) is an in-patient in hospital; or
 - (iii) is in prison (whether serving a custodial sentence or remanded in custody awaiting trial or sentence).

(2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) and subject to sub-paragraph (4), a person to whom sub-paragraph (3) applies must be treated as engaged in remunerative work for a period not exceeding 28 weeks during which he—

- (a) is paid statutory sick pay;
- (b) is paid short-term incapacity benefit at the lower rate under sections 30A to 30E of the SSCBA;
- (c) is paid an employment and support allowance;
- (d) is paid income support on the grounds of incapacity for work under regulation 4ZA of, and paragraph 7 or 14 of Schedule 1B to, the Income Support (General) Regulations 1987; or
- (e) is credited with earnings on the grounds of incapacity for work or limited capability for work under regulation 8B of the Social Security (Credits) Regulations 1975.

(3) This sub-paragraph applies to a person who was engaged in remunerative work immediately before—

- (a) the first day of the period in respect of which he was first paid statutory sick pay, short-term incapacity benefit, an employment and support allowance or income support on the grounds of incapacity for work; or
- (b) the first day of the period in respect of which earnings are credited, as the case may be.

(4) In a case to which sub-paragraph (2)(d) or (e) applies, the period of 28 weeks begins on the day on which the person is first paid income support or on the first day of the period in respect of which earnings are credited, as the case may be.

(5) Relevant childcare charges are those charges for care to which sub-paragraphs (6) and (7) apply and are to be calculated on a weekly basis in accordance with sub-paragraph (10).

(6) The charges are paid by the applicant for care which is provided—

- (a) in the case of any child of the applicant's family who is not disabled, in respect of the period beginning on that child's date of birth and ending on the day preceding the first Monday in September following that child's fifteenth birthday; or
- (b) in the case of any child of the applicant's family who is disabled, in respect of the period beginning on that person's date of birth and ending on the day preceding the first Monday in September following that person's sixteenth birthday.

(7) The charges are paid for care which is provided by one or more of the care providers listed in sub-paragraph (8) and are not paid—

- (a) in respect of the child's compulsory education;

- (b) by an applicant to a partner or by a partner to an applicant in respect of any child for whom either or any of them is responsible in accordance with paragraph 7 (circumstances in which a person is treated as responsible or not responsible for another); or
 - (c) in respect of care provided by a relative of the child wholly or mainly in the child's home.
- (8) The care to which sub-paragraph (7) refers may be provided—
- (a) out of school hours, by a school-on-school premises or by a local authority—
 - (i) for children who are not disabled in respect of the period beginning on their eighth birthday and ending on the day preceding the first Monday in September following their fifteenth birthday; or
 - (ii) for children who are disabled in respect of the period beginning on their eighth birthday and ending on the day preceding the first Monday in September following their sixteenth birthday; or
 - (b) by a childcare provider approved in accordance with the Tax Credit (New Category of Childcare Provider) Regulations 1999; or
 - (c) by persons registered under Part 2 of the Children and Families (Wales) Measure 2010; or
 - (d) by a person who is excepted from registration under Part 2 of the Children and Families (Wales) Measure 2010 because the childcare that person provides is in a school or establishment referred to in article 11, 12 or 14 of the Child Minding and Day Care Exceptions (Wales) Order 2010; or
 - (e) by—
 - (i) persons registered under section 59(1) of the Public Services Reform (Scotland) Act 2010; or
 - (ii) local authorities registered under section 83(1) of that Act, where the care provided is child minding or day care of children within the meaning of that Act; or
 - (f) by a person prescribed in regulations made pursuant to section 12(4) of the Tax Credits Act 2002; or
 - (g) by a person who is registered under Chapter 2 or 3 of Part 3 of the Childcare Act 2006; or
 - (h) by any of the schools mentioned in section 34(2) of the Childcare Act 2006 in circumstances where the requirement to register under Chapter 2 of Part 3 of that Act does not apply by virtue of section 34(2) of that Act; or
 - (i) by any of the schools mentioned in section 53(2) of the Childcare Act 2006 in circumstances where the requirement to register under Chapter 3 of Part 3 of that Act does not apply by virtue of section 53(2) of that Act; or
 - (j) by any of the establishments mentioned in section 18(5) of the Childcare Act 2006 in circumstances where the care is not included in the meaning of “childcare” for the purposes of Part 1 and Part 3 of that Act by virtue of that subsection; or
 - (k) by a foster parent or kinship carer under the Fostering Services Regulations 2011, the Fostering Services (Wales) Regulations 2003 or the Looked After Children (Scotland) Regulations 2009 in relation to a child other than one whom the foster parent is fostering, or kinship carer is looking after; or
 - (l) by a provider of personal care within the meaning of paragraph 1 of Schedule 1 to the Health and Social Care Act 2008 (Regulated Activities) Regulations 2010 and being a regulated activity prescribed by those Regulations; or
 - (m) by a person who is not a relative of the child wholly or mainly in the child's home.
- (9) In sub-paragraphs (6) and (8)(a), “the first Monday in September” means the Monday which first occurs in the month of September in any year.
- (10) Relevant childcare charges must be estimated over such period, not exceeding a year, as is appropriate in order that the average weekly charge may be estimated accurately having regard to information as to the amount of that charge provided by the child minder or person providing the care.
- (11) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(c) the other member of a couple is incapacitated where—
- (a) the applicant is a pensioner and the other member of the couple is aged not less than 80;

- (b) the applicant is a pensioner and the other member of the couple is aged less than 80, and—
- (i) the additional condition specified in paragraph 10 of Schedule 3 (additional condition for the disability premium) to this scheme is treated as applying in his case; and
 - (ii) he satisfies that conditions or would satisfy it but for his being treated as capable of work by virtue of a determination made in accordance with regulations made under section 171E of the SSCBA;
- (f) he is, or is treated as, incapable of work and has been so incapable, or has been so treated as incapable, of work in accordance with the provisions of, and regulations made under, Part 12A of the SSCBA (incapacity for work) for a continuous period of not less than 196 days; and for this purpose, any two or more separate periods separated by a break of not more than 56 days must be treated as one continuous period;
- (g) he is, or is treated as having, limited capability for work and has had, or been treated as having, limited capability for work in accordance with the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2008 for a continuous period of not less than 196 days and for this purpose any two or more separate periods separated by a break of not more than 84 days must be treated as one continuous period;
- (h) there is payable in respect of him one or more of the following pensions or allowances—
- (i) long-term incapacity benefit or short-term incapacity benefit at the higher rate under Schedule 4 to the SSCBA;
 - (ii) attendance allowance under section 64 of the SSCBA;
 - (iii) severe disablement allowance under section 68 of the SSCBA;
 - (iv) disability living allowance under section 71 of the SSCBA;
 - (v) personal independence payment;
 - (vi) an AFIP;
 - (vii) increase of disablement pension under section 104 of the SSCBA;
 - (viii) a pension increase paid as part of a war disablement pension or under an industrial injuries scheme which is analogous to an allowance or increase of disablement pension under sub-paragraph (ii), (iv), (v) or (vii) above;
 - (ix) main phase employment and support allowance;
- (i) a pension or allowance to which sub-paragraph (v), (vii) or (viii) of paragraph (h) above refers was payable on account of his incapacity but has ceased to be payable in consequence of his becoming a patient, which in this paragraph means a person (other than a person who is serving a sentence of imprisonment or detention in a youth custody institution) who is regarded as receiving free in-patient treatment within the meaning of regulation 2(4) and (5) of the Social Security (Hospital In-Patients) Regulations 2005;
- (j) an attendance allowance under section 64 of the SSCBA or disability living allowance would be payable to that person but for—
- (i) a suspension of benefit in accordance with regulations under section 113(2) of the SSCBA; or
 - (ii) an abatement as a consequence of hospitalisation;
- (k) the daily living component of personal independence payment would be payable to that person but for a suspension of benefit in accordance with regulations under section 86 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012 (hospital in-patients);
- (l) an AFIP would be payable to that person but for any suspension of payment in accordance with any terms of the armed and reserve forces compensation scheme which allow for a suspension because a person is undergoing medical treatment in a hospital or similar institution;
- (m) paragraph (h), (i), (j) or (k) would apply to him if the legislative provisions referred to in those paragraphs were provisions under any corresponding enactment having effect in Northern Ireland; or

(n) he has an invalid carriage or other vehicle provided to him by the Secretary of State or a clinical commissioning group under paragraph 9 of Schedule 1 to the National Health Service Act 2006 or under section 46 of the National Health Service (Scotland) Act 1978 or provided by the Department of Health, Social Services and Public Safety in Northern Ireland under Article 30(1) of the Health and Personal Social Services (Northern Ireland) Order 1972.

(12) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (11), once sub-paragraph (11) applies to the person, if he then ceases, for a period of 56 days or less, to be incapable, or to be treated as incapable, of work, that sub-paragraph is, on his again becoming so incapable, or so treated as incapable, of work at the end of that period, immediately thereafter to apply to him for so long as he remains incapable, or is treated as remaining incapable, of work.

(13) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (11), once sub-paragraph (11) applies to the person, if he then ceases, for a period of 84 days or less, to have, or to be treated as having, limited capability for work, that paragraph is, on his again having, or being treated as having, limited capability for work at the end of that period, immediately thereafter to apply to him for so long as he has, or is treated as having, limited capability for work.

(14) For the purposes of sub-paragraphs (6) and (8)(a), a person is disabled if he is a person—

(a) to whom an attendance allowance or the care component of disability allowance is payable or would be payable but for—

(i) a suspension of benefit in accordance with regulations under section 113(2) of the SSCBA; or

(ii) an abatement as a consequence of hospitalisation;

(b) to whom the daily living component of personal independence payment is payable or has ceased to be payable by virtue of a suspension of benefit in accordance with regulations under section 86 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012 (hospital in-patients);

(c) who is registered as blind in a register compiled under section 29 of the National Assistance Act 1948 (welfare services) or, in Scotland, has been certified as blind and in consequence he is registered as blind in a register maintained by or on behalf of a council constituted under section 2 of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1994; or

(d) who ceased to be registered as blind in such a register within the period beginning 28 weeks before the first Monday in September following that person's fifteenth birthday and ending on the day preceding that person's sixteenth birthday.

(15) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) a person on maternity leave, paternity leave or adoption leave is to be treated as if he is engaged in remunerative work for the period specified in sub-paragraph (16) ("the relevant period") provided that—

(a) in the week before the period of maternity leave, paternity leave or adoption leave began he was in remunerative work;

(b) the applicant is incurring relevant childcare charges within the meaning of sub-paragraph (5); and

(c) he is entitled to either statutory maternity pay under section 164 of the SSCBA, ordinary statutory paternity pay by virtue of section 171ZA or 171ZB of that Act, additional statutory paternity pay by virtue of section 171ZEA or 171ZEB of that Act, statutory adoption pay by of section 171ZL of that Act, maternity allowance under section 35 of that Act or qualifying support.

(16) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (15) the relevant period begins on the day on which the person's maternity, paternity leave or adoption leave commences and ends on—

(a) the date that leave ends;

(b) if no childcare element of working tax credit is in payment on the date that entitlement to maternity allowance, qualifying support, statutory maternity pay, ordinary or additional statutory paternity pay or statutory adoption pay ends, the date that entitlement ends; or

(c) if a childcare element of working tax credit is in payment on the date that entitlement to maternity allowance or qualifying support, statutory maternity pay, ordinary or additional statutory paternity pay or statutory adoption pay ends, the date that entitlement to that award of the childcare element of the working tax credit ends, whichever occurs first.

(17) In sub-paragraphs (15) and (16)—

- (a) “qualifying support” means income support to which that person is entitled by virtue of paragraph 14B of Schedule 1B to the Income Support (General) Regulations 1987; and
- (b) “childcare element” of working tax credit means the element of working tax credit prescribed under section 12 of the Tax Credits Act 2002 (childcare element).

(18) In this paragraph “applicant” does not include an applicant—

- (a) who has, or
- (b) who (jointly with his partner) has, an award of universal credit.

Calculation of average weekly income from tax credits - pensioners

53.—(1) This paragraph applies where an applicant receives a tax credit.

(2) Where this paragraph applies, the period over which a tax credit is to be taken into account is the period set out in sub-paragraph (3).

(3) Where the instalment in respect of which payment of a tax credit is made is—

- (a) a daily instalment, the period is 1 day, being the day in respect of which the instalment is paid;
- (b) a weekly instalment, the period is 7 days, ending on the day on which the instalment is due to be paid;
- (c) a two-weekly instalment, the period is 14 days, commencing 6 days before the day on which the instalment is due to be paid;
- (d) a four-weekly instalment, the period is 28 days, ending on the day on which the instalment is due to be paid.

(4) For the purposes of this paragraph “tax credit” means child tax credit or working tax credit.

Disregard of changes in tax, contributions etc. - pensioners

54. In calculating the applicant’s income the authority may disregard any legislative change—

- (a) in the basic or other rates of income tax;
- (aa) in the Scottish basic or other rates of income tax;
- (b) in the amount of any personal tax reliefs under Chapters 2, 3, and 3A of Part 3 of the Income Tax Act 2007;
- (c) in the rates of national insurance contributions payable under the SSCBA or in the lower earnings limit or upper earnings limit for Class 1 contributions under that Act, the lower or upper limits applicable to Class 4 contributions under that Act or the amount specified in section 11(4) of that Act (small profits thresholds in relation to Class 2 contributions);
- (d) in the amount of tax payable as a result of an increase in the weekly rate of Category A, B, C or D retirement pension or any addition thereto or any graduated pension payable under the SSCBA;
- (e) in the maximum rate of child tax credit or working tax credit, for a period not exceeding 30 reduction weeks beginning with the reduction week immediately following the date from which the change is effective.

Calculation of net profit of self-employed earners

55.—(1) For the purposes of paragraphs 47 (average weekly earnings of self-employed earners: persons who are not pensioners) and 56 (calculation of income on a weekly basis) the earnings of an applicant to be taken into account must be—

- (a) in the case of a self-employed earner who is engaged in employment on his own account, the net profit derived from that employment;
- (b) in the case of a self-employed earner who is a pensioner whose employment is carried on in partnership, his share of the net profit derived from that employment, less—
 - (i) an amount in respect of income tax and of national insurance contributions payable

under the SSCBA calculated in accordance with paragraph 61 (deduction of tax and contributions of self-employed earners); and

(ii) one-half of the amount calculated in accordance with sub-paragraph (11) in respect of any qualifying premium;

(c) in the case of a self-employed earner who is not a pensioner whose employment is carried on in partnership or is that of a share fisherman within the meaning of the Social Security (Mariners' Benefits) Regulations 1975, his share of the net profit derived from that employment, less—

(i) an amount in respect of income tax and of national insurance contributions payable under the SSCBA calculated in accordance with paragraph 61 (deduction of tax and contributions for self-employed earners); and

(ii) one-half of the amount calculated in accordance with sub-paragraph (11) in respect of any qualifying premium.

(2) There must be disregarded from the net profit of an applicant who is not a pensioner, any sum, where applicable, specified in paragraphs 1 to 16 of Schedule 7 (sums disregarded in the calculation of earnings: persons who are not pensioners).

(3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(a) the net profit of the employment must, except where sub-paragraph (9) applies, be calculated by taking into account the earnings of the employment over the assessment period less—

(a) subject to sub-paragraphs (5) to (8), any expenses wholly and exclusively incurred in that period for the purposes of that employment;

(b) an amount in respect of—

(i) income tax; and

(ii) national insurance contributions payable under the SSCBA, calculated in accordance with paragraph 62 (deduction of tax and contributions for self-employed earners); and

(c) one-half of the amount calculated in accordance with sub-paragraph (11) in respect of any qualifying premium.

(4) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(b) the net profit of the employment is to be calculated by taking into account the earnings of the employment over the assessment period less, subject to sub-paragraphs (5) to (8), any expenses wholly and exclusively incurred in that period for the purposes of the employment.

(5) Subject to sub-paragraph (6), no deduction is to be made under sub-paragraph (3)(a) or (4), in respect of—

(a) any capital expenditure;

(b) the depreciation of any capital asset;

(c) any sum employed or intended to be employed in the setting up or expansion of the employment;

(d) any loss incurred before the beginning of the assessment period;

(e) the repayment of capital on any loan taken out for the purposes of the employment;

(f) any expenses incurred in providing business entertainment; and

(g) in the case of an applicant who is not a pensioner, any debts, except bad debts proved to be such, but this paragraph does not apply to any expenses incurred in the recovery of a debt.

(6) A deduction is to be made under sub-paragraph (3)(a) or (4) in respect of the repayment of capital on any loan used for—

(a) the replacement in the course of business of equipment or machinery; or

(b) the repair of an existing business asset except to the extent that any sum is payable under an insurance policy for its repair.

(7) The authority must refuse to make a deduction in respect of any expenses under sub-paragraph (3)(a) or (4) where it is not satisfied given the nature and the amount of the expense that it has been reasonably incurred.

(8) For the avoidance of doubt—

(a) a deduction must not be made under sub-paragraph (3)(a) or (4) in respect of any sum

unless it has been expended for the purposes of the business;

(b) a deduction must be made thereunder in respect of—

- (i) the excess of any value added tax paid over value added tax received in the assessment period;
- (ii) any income expended in the repair of an existing business asset except to the extent that any sum is payable under an insurance policy for its repair;
- (iii) any payment of interest on a loan taken out for the purposes of the employment.

(9) Where an applicant is engaged in employment as a child minder the net profit of the employment is to be one-third of the earnings of that employment, less—

(a) an amount in respect of—

- (i) income tax; and
- (ii) national insurance contributions payable under the SSCBA, calculated in accordance with paragraph 61 (deduction of tax and contributions for self-employed earners); and

(b) one-half of the amount calculated in accordance with sub-paragraph (11) in respect of any qualifying premium.

(10) For the avoidance of doubt where an applicant is engaged in employment as a self-employed earner, and he is also engaged in one or more other employments as a self-employed or employed earner any loss incurred in any one of his employments must not be offset against his earnings in any other of his employments.

(11) The amount in respect of any qualifying premium is to be calculated by multiplying the daily amount of the qualifying premium by the number equal to the number of days in the assessment period; and for the purposes of this paragraph the daily amount of the qualifying premium must be determined—

- (a) where the qualifying premium is payable monthly, by multiplying the amount of the qualifying premium by 12 and dividing the product by 365;
- (b) in any other case, by dividing the amount of the qualifying premium by the number equal to the number of days in the period to which the qualifying premium relates.

(12) In this paragraph, “qualifying premium” means any premium which is payable periodically in respect of a personal pension scheme and is so payable on or after the date of application.

Calculation of deduction of tax and contributions of self-employed earners

56.—(1) The amount to be deducted in respect of income tax under paragraph 60(1)(b)(i), (3)(b)(i) or (9)(a)(i) (calculation of net profit of self-employed earners) must be calculated—

- (a) on the basis of the amount of chargeable income, and
- (b) as if that income were assessable to income tax at the basic rate or in the case of a Scottish taxpayer, the Scottish basic rate, of tax applicable to the assessment period less only the personal reliefs to which the applicant is entitled under Chapters 2, 3 and 3A of Part 3 of the Income Tax Act 2007 as are appropriate to his circumstances.

(2) But, if the assessment period is less than a year, the earnings to which the basic rate of tax, or the Scottish basic rate, is to be applied and the amount of the personal reliefs deductible under this paragraph must be calculated on a pro rata basis.

(3) The amount to be deducted in respect of social security contributions under paragraph 60(1)(b)(i), (3)(b)(ii) or (9)(a)(ii) is the total of—

- (a) the amount of Class 2 contributions payable under section 11(2) or, as the case may be, 11(8) of the SSCBA at the rate applicable to the assessment period except where the applicant’s chargeable income is less than the amount specified in section 11(4) of that Act (small profits threshold) for the tax year applicable to the assessment period; but if the assessment period is less than a year, the amount specified for that tax year must be reduced pro rata; and
- (b) the amount of Class 4 contributions (if any) which would be payable under section 15 of the SSCBA (Class 4 contributions recoverable under the Income Tax Acts) at the percentage rate applicable to the assessment period on so much of the chargeable income as exceeds the lower limit but does not exceed the upper limit of profits and gains applicable for the tax year applicable

to the assessment period; but if the assessment period is less than a year, those limits must be reduced pro rata.

(4) In this paragraph “chargeable income” means—

- (a) except where paragraph (b) applies, the earnings derived from the employment less any expenses deducted under sub-paragraph (3)(a) or, as the case may be, (5) of paragraph 60;
- (b) in the case of employment as a child minder, one-third of the earnings of that employment.

-CHAPTER 7

Capital

Calculation of capital

57.—(1) The capital of an applicant to be taken into account must be, subject to sub-paragraph (2), the whole of his capital calculated in accordance with this Part and (in the case of persons who are not pensioners) any income treated as capital under paragraph 63 (income treated as capital: persons who are not pensioners).

(2) There must be disregarded from the calculation of an applicant’s capital under sub-paragraph (1), any capital, where applicable, specified in—

- (a) Schedule 9, in relation to pensioners;
- (b) Schedule 10, in relation to persons who are not pensioners.

(3) In the case of an applicant who is a pensioner, his capital is to be treated as including any payment made to him by way of arrears of—

- (a) child tax credit;
- (b) working tax credit;
- (c) state pension credit,

if the payment was made in respect of a period for the whole or part of which a reduction under this scheme was allowed before those arrears were paid.

(4) The capital of a child or young person who is a member of the family of an applicant who is not a pensioner must not be treated as capital of the applicant.

Income treated as capital: persons who are not pensioners

58.—(1) This paragraph applies in relation to persons who are not pensioners.

(2) Any bounty derived from employment to which paragraph 9 of Schedule 7 (sums disregarded in the calculation of earnings: persons who are not pensioners) applies and paid at intervals of at least one year is to be treated as capital.

(3) Any amount by way of a refund of income tax deducted from profits or emoluments chargeable to income tax under Schedule D or E is to be treated as capital.

(4) Any holiday pay which is not earnings under paragraph 40(1)(d) or 50(1)(d) (earnings of employed earners) is to be treated as capital.

(5) Except any income derived from capital disregarded under paragraphs 4, 5, 7, 11, 17, 30 to 33, 49 or 50 of Schedule 10 (capital disregards: persons who are not pensioners), any income derived from capital is to be treated as capital but only from the date it is normally due to be credited to the applicant’s account.

(6) In the case of employment as an employed earner, any advance of earnings or any loan made by the applicant’s employer is to be treated as capital.

(7) Any charitable or voluntary payment which is not made or due to be made at regular intervals, other than a payment which is made under or by the Trusts, the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation, the Independent Living Fund (2006) or the London Bombings Charitable relief Fund, is to be treated as capital.

(8) There is to be treated as capital the gross receipts of any commercial activity carried on by a person in respect of which assistance is received under the self-employment route, but only in so far as those receipts were payable into a special account during the period in which that person was receiving such assistance.

(9) Any arrears of subsistence allowance which are paid to an applicant as a lump sum must be treated as capital.

(10) Any arrears of working tax credit or child tax credit must be treated as capital.

Calculation of capital in the United Kingdom

59. Capital which an applicant possesses in the United Kingdom is to be calculated at its current market or surrender value less—

- (a) where there would be expenses attributable to the sale, 10 per cent; and
- (b) the amount of any encumbrance secured on it.

Calculation of capital outside the United Kingdom

60. Capital which an applicant possesses in a country outside the United Kingdom must be calculated—

- (a) in a case where there is no prohibition in that country against the transfer to the United Kingdom of an amount equal to its current market or surrender value in that country, at that value;
- (b) in a case where there is such a prohibition, at the price which it would realise if sold in the United Kingdom to a willing buyer, less, where there would be expenses attributable to sale, 10 per cent and the amount of any encumbrances secured on it.

Notional capital

61.—(1) An applicant is to be treated as possessing capital of which he has deprived himself for the purpose of securing entitlement to a reduction or increasing the amount of that reduction except to the extent that that capital is reduced in accordance with paragraph 67 (diminishing notional capital rule).

(2) A person who is a pensioner who disposes of capital for the purpose of—

- (a) reducing or paying a debt owed by the applicant; or
- (b) purchasing goods or services if the expenditure was reasonable in the circumstances of the applicant's case, is to be regarded as not depriving himself of it.

(3) Sub-paragraphs (4) to (6) apply in relation to applicants who are not pensioners.

(4) Except in the case of—

- (a) a discretionary trust; or
- (b) a trust derived from a payment made in consequence of a personal injury; or
- (c) any loan which would be obtained only if secured against capital disregarded under Schedule 9; or
- (d) a personal pension scheme, occupational pension scheme or a payment made by the Board of the Pension Protection Fund; or
- (e) any sum to which paragraph 49(2)(a) of Schedule 10 (capital disregards: persons who are not pensioners) applies which is administered in the way referred to in paragraph 49(1)(a); or
- (f) any sum to which paragraph 50(a) of Schedule 10 refers; or
- (g) child tax credit; or
- (h) working tax credit,

any capital which would become available to the applicant upon application being made, but

which has not been acquired by him, is to be treated as possessed by him but only from the date on which it could be expected to be acquired were an application made.

- (5) Any payment of capital, other than a payment of capital specified in sub-paragraph (6), made—
- (a) to a third party in respect of a single applicant or a member of the family (but not a member of the third party's family) must, where that payment is a payment of an occupational pension, a pension or other periodical payment made under a personal pension scheme or a payment made by the Board of the Pension Protection Fund, be treated as possessed by that single applicant or, as the case may be, by that member;
 - (b) to a third party in respect of a single applicant or in respect of a member of the family (but not a member of the third party's family) must, where it is not a payment referred to in paragraph (a), be treated as possessed by that single applicant or by that member to the extent that it is used for the food, ordinary clothing or footwear, household fuel or rent of that single applicant or, as the case may be, of any member of that family or is used for any council tax or water charges for which that applicant or member is liable;
 - (c) to a single applicant or a member of the family in respect of a third party (but not in respect of another member of the family) must be treated as possessed by that single applicant or, as the case may be, that member of the family to the extent that it is kept or used by him or used by or on behalf of any member of the family.
- (6) Sub-paragraph (5) does not apply in respect of a payment of capital made—
- (a) under or by any of the Trusts, the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Independent Living Fund (2006), the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation, or the London Bombings Relief Charitable Fund;
 - (b) pursuant to section 2 of the Employment and Training Act 1973 in respect of a person's participation—
 - (i) in an employment programme specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(ii) of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations 1996;
 - (ii) in a training scheme specified in regulation 75(1)(b)(ii) of those Regulations;
 - (iii) in the Intense Activity Period specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(iv) of those Regulations;
 - (iv) in a qualifying course within the meaning specified in regulation 17A(7) of those Regulations; or
 - (v) in the Flexible New Deal specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(v) of those Regulations;
 - (c) in respect of a person's participation in the Work for Your Benefit Pilot Scheme;
 - (d) in respect of a person's participation in the Mandatory Work Activity Scheme;
 - (e) in respect of an applicant's participation in the Employment, Skills and Enterprise Scheme;
 - (f) under an occupational pension scheme, in respect of a pension or other periodical payment made under a personal pension scheme or a payment made by the Board of the Pension Protection Fund where—
 - (i) a bankruptcy order has been made in respect of the person in respect of whom the payment has been made or, in Scotland, the estate of that person is subject to sequestration, or a judicial factor has been appointed on that person's estate under section 41 of the Solicitors (Scotland) Act 1980;
 - (ii) the payment is made to the trustee in bankruptcy or any other person acting on behalf of the creditors; and
 - (iii) the person referred to in sub-paragraph (i) and any member of his family does not possess, or is not treated as possessing, any other income apart from that payment.
- (7) Where an applicant stands in relation to a company in a position analogous to that of a sole owner or partner in the business of that company, he may be treated as if he were such sole owner or partner and in such a case—
- (a) the value of his holding in that company must, notwithstanding paragraph 62 (calculation of

capital) be disregarded; and

(b) he must, subject to sub-paragraph (8), be treated as possessing an amount of capital equal to the value or, as the case may be, his share of the value of the capital of that company and the foregoing provisions of this Chapter apply for the purposes of calculating that amount as if it were actual capital which he does possess.

(8) For so long as the applicant undertakes activities in the course of the business of the company, the amount which he is treated as possessing under sub-paragraph (7) is to be disregarded.

(9) Where an applicant is treated as possessing capital under any of sub-paragraphs (1), (4) or (5) the foregoing provisions of this Chapter apply for the purposes of calculating its amount as if it were actual capital which he does possess.

Diminishing notional capital rule: pensioners

62.⁹⁶—(1) Where an applicant who is a pensioner is treated as possessing capital under paragraph 66(1) (notional capital), the amount which he is treated as possessing—

(a) in the case of a week that is subsequent to—

(i) the relevant week in respect of which the conditions set out in sub-paragraph (2) are satisfied; or

(ii) a week which follows that relevant week, and which satisfies those conditions, is to be reduced by an amount determined under sub-paragraph (3);

(b) in the case of a week in respect of which sub-paragraph (1)(a) does not apply but where—

(i) that week is a week subsequent to the relevant week; and

(ii) that relevant week is a week in which the condition in sub-paragraph (4) is satisfied, is to be reduced by the amount determined under sub-paragraph (5).

(2) This sub-paragraph applies to a reduction week where the applicant satisfies the conditions that—

(a) he is in receipt of a reduction under this scheme; and

(b) but for paragraph 66(1), he would have received a greater reduction in council tax under this scheme in that week.

(3) In a case to which sub-paragraph (2) applies, the amount of the reduction in the amount of capital he is treated as possessing for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(a) must be equal to the aggregate of—

(a) an amount equal to the additional amount of the reduction in council tax to which sub-paragraph (2)(b) refers;

(b) where the applicant has also claimed state pension credit, the amount of any state pension credit or any additional amount of state pension credit to which he would have been entitled in respect of the reduction week to which sub-paragraph (2) refers but for the application of regulation 21(1) of the State Pension Credit Regulations 2002 (notional capital);

(c) where the applicant has also claimed housing benefit, the amount of any housing benefit or any additional amount of housing benefit to which he would have been entitled in respect of the whole or part of the reduction week to which sub-paragraph (2) refers but for the application of regulation 47(1) of the Housing Benefit (Persons who have attained the qualifying age for state pension credit) Regulations 2006 (notional capital);

(d) where the applicant has also claimed a jobseeker's allowance, the amount of an income-based jobseeker's allowance to which he would have been entitled in respect of the reduction week to which sub-paragraph (2) refers but for the application of regulation 113 of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations 1996 (notional capital); and

(e) where the applicant has also claimed an employment and support allowance, the amount of an income-related employment and support allowance to which he would have been entitled in respect of the reduction week to which sub-paragraph (2) refers but for the application of regulation 115 of the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2008 (notional capital).

(4) Subject to sub-paragraph (7), for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(b) the condition is that the

⁹⁶ As per Schedule 1 Part 6 Para 35 Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

applicant is a pensioner and would have been entitled to a reduction in council tax under this scheme in the relevant week but for paragraph 66(1).

(5) In such a case the amount of the reduction in the amount of capital he is treated as possessing for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(b) is equal to the aggregate of—

- (a) the amount of the reduction in council tax to which the applicant would have been entitled in the relevant week but for paragraph 66(1);
- (b) if the applicant would, but for regulation 21 of the State Pension Credit Regulations 2002, have been entitled to state pension credit in respect of the benefit week, within the meaning of regulation 1(2) of those Regulations (interpretation), which includes the last day of the relevant week, the amount to which he would have been entitled;
- (c) if the applicant would, but for regulation 47(1) of the Housing Benefit (Persons who have attained the qualifying age for state pension credit) Regulations 2006, have been entitled to housing benefit or to an additional amount of housing benefit in respect of the benefit week which includes the last day of the relevant week, the amount which is equal to—
 - (i) in a case where no housing benefit is payable, the amount to which he would have been entitled; or
 - (ii) in any other case, the amount equal to the additional amount of housing benefit to which he would have been entitled;
- (d) if the applicant would, but for regulation 113 of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations 1996, have been entitled to an income-based jobseeker's allowance in respect of the benefit week, within the meaning of regulation 1(3) of those Regulations (interpretation), which includes the last day of the relevant week, the amount to which he would have been entitled; and
- (e) if the applicant would, but for regulation 115 of the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2008, have been entitled to an income-related employment and support allowance in respect of the benefit week, within the meaning of regulation 2(1) of those Regulations (interpretation), which includes the last day of the relevant week, the amount to which he would have been entitled.

(6) But if the amount mentioned in paragraph (a), (b), (c), (d) or (e) of sub-paragraph (5) ("the relevant amount") is in respect of a part-week, the amount that is to be taken into account under that paragraph is to be determined by—

- (a) dividing the relevant amount by the number equal to the number of days in that part-week, and
- (b) multiplying the result of that calculation by 7.

(7) The amount determined under sub-paragraph (5) is to be re-determined under that sub-paragraph if the applicant makes a further application and the conditions in sub-paragraph (8) are satisfied, and in such a case—

- (a) paragraphs (a) to (e) of sub-paragraph (5) apply as if for the words "relevant week" there were substituted the words "relevant subsequent week"; and
- (b) subject to sub-paragraph (9), the amount as re-determined has effect from the first week following the relevant subsequent week in question.

(8) The conditions are that—

- (a) a further application is made 26 or more weeks after—
 - (i) the date on which the applicant made an application in respect of which he was first treated as possessing the capital in question under paragraph 66(1);
 - (ii) in a case where there has been at least one re-determination in accordance with sub-paragraph (11), the date on which he last made an application which resulted in the weekly amount being re-determined, or
 - (iii) the date on which he last ceased to be entitled to a reduction under this scheme, whichever last occurred; and
- (b) the applicant would have been entitled to a reduction under this scheme but for paragraph 66(1).

(9) The amount as re-determined pursuant to sub-paragraph (7) must not have effect if it is less than the amount which applied in that case immediately before the re-determination and in such a case the higher amount must continue to have effect.

(10) For the purposes of this paragraph— “part-week”—

- (a) in relation to an amount mentioned in sub-paragraph (5)(a), means a period of less than a week for which a reduction in council tax under this scheme is allowed;
- (b) in relation to an amount mentioned in sub-paragraph (5)(b), means a period of less than a week for which housing benefit is payable;
- (c) in relation to an amount mentioned in sub-paragraph (5)(c), (d) or (e), means—
 - (i) a period of less than a week which is the whole period for which income support, an income-related employment and support allowance or, as the case may be, an income-based jobseeker’s allowance is payable; and
 - (ii) any other period of less than a week for which it is payable;

(11) “relevant week” means the reduction week or part-week in which the capital in question of which the applicant has deprived himself within the meaning of paragraph 66(1)—

- (a) was first taken into account for the purpose of determining his entitlement to a reduction; or
- (b) was taken into account on a subsequent occasion for the purpose of determining or re-determining his entitlement to a reduction on that subsequent occasion and that determination or re-determination resulted in his beginning to receive, or ceasing to receive, a reduction;

and where more than one reduction week is identified by reference to paragraphs (a) and (b) of this definition, the later or latest such reduction week or, as the case may be, the later or latest such part-week is the relevant week;

“relevant subsequent week” means the reduction week or part-week which includes the day on which the further application or, if more than one further application has been made, the last such application was made.

Diminishing notional capital rule: persons who are not pensioners

63.—(1) Where an applicant who is not a pensioner is treated as possessing capital under paragraph 66(1) (notional capital), the amount which he is treated as possessing—

- (a) in the case of a week that is subsequent to—
 - (i) the relevant week in respect of which the conditions set out in sub-paragraph (2) are satisfied; or
 - (ii) a week which follows that relevant week, and which satisfies those conditions, is to be reduced by an amount determined under sub-paragraph (3);
- (b) in the case of a week in respect of which sub-paragraph (1)(a) does not apply but where—
 - (i) that week is a week subsequent to the relevant week; and
 - (ii) that relevant week is a week in which the condition in sub-paragraph (4) is satisfied, is to be reduced by the amount determined under sub-paragraph (5).

(2) This sub-paragraph applies to a reduction week (or, in the case of persons who are not pensioners, part-week) where the applicant satisfies the conditions that—

- (a) he is in receipt of a reduction in council tax under this scheme; and
- (b) but for paragraph 66(1), he would have received a greater reduction in council tax under this scheme in that week.

(3) In a case to which sub-paragraph (2) applies, the amount of the reduction in the amount of capital he is treated as possessing for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(a) is equal to the aggregate of—

- (a) an amount equal to the additional amount of the reduction in council tax to which sub-paragraph (2)(b) refers;
- (b) where the applicant has also claimed housing benefit, the amount of any housing benefit or any additional amount of that benefit to which he would have been entitled in respect of the whole or part of the reduction week to which sub-paragraph (2) refers but for the application of regulation 49(1) of the Housing Benefit Regulations 2006 (notional capital);

- (c) where the applicant has also claimed income support, the amount of income support to which he would have been entitled in respect of the whole or part of the reduction week to which sub-paragraph (2) refers but for the application of regulation 51(1) of the Income Support (General) Regulations 1987 (notional capital);
 - (d) where the applicant has also claimed a jobseeker's allowance, the amount of an income-based jobseeker's allowance to which he would have been entitled in respect of the whole or part of the reduction week to which sub-paragraph (2) refers but for the application of regulation 113 of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations 1996 (notional capital); and
 - (e) where the applicant has also claimed an employment and support allowance, the amount of an income-related employment and support allowance to which he would have been entitled in respect of the whole or part of the reduction week to which sub-paragraph (2) refers but for the application of regulation 115 of the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2008 (notional capital).
- (4) Subject to sub-paragraph (7), for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(b) the condition is that the applicant is not a pensioner and would have been entitled to a reduction in council tax in the relevant week but for paragraph 67(1).
- (5) In such a case the amount of the reduction in the amount of capital he is treated as possessing must be equal to the aggregate of—
- (a) the amount of council tax benefit to which the applicant would have been entitled in the relevant week but for paragraph 66(1);
 - (b) if the applicant would, but for regulation 49(1) of the Housing Benefit Regulations 2006, have been entitled to housing benefit or to an additional amount of housing benefit in respect of the benefit week which includes the last day of the relevant week, the amount which is equal to—
 - (i) in a case where no housing benefit is payable, the amount to which he would have been entitled; or
 - (ii) in any other case, the amount equal to the additional amount of housing benefit to which he would have been entitled;
 - (c) if the applicant would, but for regulation 51(1) of the Income Support (General) Regulations 1987, have been entitled to income support in respect of the benefit week, within the meaning of regulation 2(1) of those Regulations (interpretation), which includes the last day of the relevant week, the amount to which he would have been entitled;
 - (d) if the applicant would, but for regulation 113 of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations 1996, have been entitled to an income-based jobseeker's allowance in respect of the benefit week, within the meaning of regulation 1(3) of those Regulations (interpretation), which includes the last day of the relevant week, the amount to which he would have been entitled; and
 - (e) if the applicant would, but for regulation 115 of the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2008, have been entitled to an income-related employment and support allowance in respect of the benefit week, within the meaning of regulation 2(1) of those Regulations (interpretation), which includes the last day of the relevant week, the amount to which he would have been entitled.
- (6) But if the amount mentioned in paragraph (a), (b), (c), (d) or (e) of sub-paragraph (5) ("the relevant amount") is in respect of a part-week, the amount that is to be taken into account under that paragraph is to be determined by—
- (a) dividing the relevant amount by the number equal to the number of days in that part-week, and
 - (b) multiplying the result of that calculation by 7.
- (7) The amount determined under sub-paragraph (5) is to be re-determined under the appropriate sub-paragraph if the applicant makes a further application and the conditions in sub-paragraph (8) are satisfied, and in such a case—
- (a) paragraphs (a) to (e) of sub-paragraph (5) apply as if for the words "relevant week" there were substituted the words "relevant subsequent week"; and
 - (b) subject to sub-paragraph (9), the amount as re-determined has effect from the first week

following the relevant subsequent week in question.

(8) The conditions are that—

(a) a further application is made 26 or more weeks after—

(i) the date on which the applicant made an application for a reduction under this scheme in respect of which he was first treated as possessing the capital in question under paragraph 66(1);

(ii) in a case where there has been at least one re-determination in accordance with sub-paragraph (7), the date on which he last made an application under this scheme which resulted in the weekly amount being re-determined, or

(iii) the date on which he last ceased to be entitled to a reduction under this scheme, whichever last occurred; and

(b) the applicant would have been entitled to a reduction under this scheme but for paragraph 66(1).

(9) The amount as re-determined pursuant to sub-paragraph (6) must not have effect if it is less than the amount which applied in that case immediately before the re-determination and in such a case the higher amount must continue to have effect.

(10) For the purposes of this paragraph— “part-week”—

(a) in relation to an amount mentioned in sub-paragraph (5)(a), means a period of less than a week for which a reduction under this scheme is allowed;

(b) in relation to an amount mentioned in sub-paragraph (5)(b), means a period of less than a week for which housing benefit is payable;

(c) in relation to an amount mentioned in sub-paragraph (5)(c), (d) or (e), means—

(i) a period of less than a week which is the whole period for which income support, an income-related employment and support allowance or, as the case may be, an income-based jobseeker’s allowance is payable; and

(ii) any other period of less than a week for which it is payable;

(11) “relevant week” means the reduction week or part-week in which the capital in question of which the applicant has deprived himself within the meaning of paragraph 67(1)—

(a) was first taken into account for the purpose of determining his entitlement to a reduction; or

(b) was taken into account on a subsequent occasion for the purpose of determining or re-determining his entitlement to a reduction on that subsequent occasion and that determination or re-determination resulted in his beginning to receive, or ceasing to receive, a reduction,

and where more than one reduction week is identified by reference to paragraphs (a) and (b) of this definition, the later or latest such reduction week or, as the case may be, the later or latest such part-week is the relevant week;

“relevant subsequent week” means the reduction week or part-week which includes the day on which the further application or, if more than one further application has been made, the last such application was made.

Capital jointly held

64. Except where an applicant possesses capital which is disregarded under paragraph 66(8) (notional capital), where an applicant and one or more persons are beneficially entitled in possession to any capital asset they must be treated, in the absence of evidence to the contrary, as if each of them were entitled in possession to the whole beneficial interest therein in an equal share and the foregoing provisions of this Chapter apply for the purposes of calculating the amount of capital which the applicant is treated as possessing as if it were actual capital which the applicant does possess.

Calculation of tariff income from capital: pensioners

65.⁹⁷ The capital of an applicant who is a pensioner, calculated in accordance with this Part, is to be treated

⁹⁷ As per Schedule 1 Part 6 Para 37 Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

as if it were a weekly income of—

- (a) £1 for each £500 in excess of £10,000 but not exceeding £16,000; and
- (b) £1 for any excess which is not a complete £500.

PART 11

Students who are Pensioners

CHAPTER 1

General

Interpretation

66.—(1) In this Part—

“academic year” means the period of twelve months beginning on 1st January 1st April 1st July or 1st September according to whether the course in question begins in the winter, the spring, the summer, or the autumn respectively but if students are required to begin attending the course during August or September and to continue attending through the autumn, the academic year of the course is to be considered to begin in the autumn rather than the summer;

“access funds” means—

- (a) grants made under section 68 of the Further and Higher Education Act 1992 for the purpose of providing funds on a discretionary basis to be paid to students;
- (b) grants made under sections 73(a) and (c) and 74(1) of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980;
- (c) grants made under Article 30 of the Education and Libraries (Northern Ireland) Order 1993 or grants, loans or other payments made under Article 5 of the Further Education (Northern Ireland) Order 1997 in each case being grants, or grants, loans or other payments as the case may be, for the purpose of assisting students in financial difficulties;
- (d) discretionary payments, known as “learner support funds”, which are made available to students in further education by institutions out of funds provided by the Secretary of State under section 14 of the Education Act 2002 or the Chief Executive of Skills Funding under sections 100 and 101 of the Apprenticeships, Skills, Children and Learning Act 2009; or
- (e) Financial Contingency Funds made available by the Welsh Ministers;

“college of further education” means a college of further education within the meaning of Part 1 of the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 1992; “contribution” means—

- (a) any contribution in respect of the income of a student or any person which the Secretary of State, the Scottish Ministers or an education authority takes into account in ascertaining the amount of a student’s grant or student loan; or
- (b) any sums, which in determining the amount of a student’s allowance or bursary in Scotland under the Education (Scotland) Act 1980, the Scottish Ministers or education authority takes into account being sums which the Scottish Ministers or education authority considers that it is reasonable for the following persons to contribute towards the holder’s expenses—
 - (i) the holder of the allowance or bursary;

- (ii) the holder's parents;
- (iii) the holder's parent's spouse, civil partner or a person ordinarily living with the holder's parent as if he or she were the spouse or civil partner of that parent; or
- (iv) the holder's spouse or civil partner;

"course of study" means any course of study, whether or not it is a sandwich course and whether or not a grant is made for attending or undertaking it;

"covenant income" means the gross income payable to a full-time student under a Deed of Covenant by his parent;

"education authority" means a government department, a local authority as defined in section 579 of the Education Act 1996 (interpretation), a local education authority as defined in section 123 of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973, an education and library board established under Article 3 of the Education and Libraries (Northern Ireland) Order 1986, anybody which is a research council for the purposes of the Science and Technology Act 1965 or any analogous government department, authority, board or body, of the Channel Islands, Isle of Man or any other country outside Great Britain;

"full-time course of study" means a full-time course of study which—

(a) is not funded in whole or in part by the Secretary of State under section 14 of the Education Act 2002, the Chief Executive of Skills Funding or by the Welsh Ministers or a full-time course of study which is not funded in whole or in part by the Scottish Ministers at a college of further education or a full-time course of study which is a course of higher education and is funded in whole or in part by the Scottish Ministers;

(b) is funded in whole or in part by the Secretary of State under section 14 of the Education Act 2002, the Chief Executive of Skills Funding or by the Welsh Ministers if it involves more than 16 guided learning hours per week for the student in question, according to the number of guided learning hours per week for that student set out—

(i) in the case of a course funded by the Secretary of State under section 14 of the Education Act 2002 or the Chief Executive of Skills Funding, in the student's learning agreement signed on behalf of the establishment which is funded by either of those persons for the delivery of that course; or

(ii) in the case of a course funded by the Welsh Ministers, in a document signed on behalf of the establishment which is funded by that Council for the delivery of that course; or

(c) is not higher education and is funded in whole or in part by the Scottish Ministers at a college of further education and involves—

(i) more than 16 hours per week of classroom-based or workshop-based programmed learning under the direct guidance of teaching staff according to the number of hours set out in a document signed on behalf of the college; or

(ii) 16 hours or less per week of classroom-based or workshop-based programmed learning under the direct guidance of teaching staff and additional hours using structured learning packages supported by the teaching staff where the combined total of hours exceeds 21 hours per week, according to the number of hours set out in a document signed on behalf of the college;

"full-time student" means a person attending or undertaking a full-time course of study and includes a student on a sandwich course;

"grant" (except in the definition of "access funds") means any kind of educational grant or award and includes any scholarship, studentship, exhibition, allowance, or bursary but does not include a payment from access funds or any payment to which paragraph 16 of Schedule 8 or paragraph 55 of Schedule 10 (allowances and payments for courses of study) applies;

"grant income" means—

(a) any income by way of a grant;

(b) any contribution whether or not it is paid;

"higher education" means higher education within the meaning of Part 2 of the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 1992; "last day of the course" means—

- (a) in the case of a qualifying course, the date on which the last day of that course falls or the date on which the final examination relating to that course is completed, whichever is the later;
- (b) in any other case, the date on which the last day of the final academic term falls in respect of the course in which the student is enrolled;

“period of study” means—

- (a) in the case of a course of study for one year or less, the period beginning with the start of the course and ending with the last day of the course;
- (b) in the case of a course of study for more than one year, in the first or, as the case may be, any subsequent year of the course, other than the final year of the course, the period beginning with the start of the course or, as the case may be, that year’s start and ending with either—
 - (i) the day before the start of the next year of the course in a case where the student’s grant or loan is assessed at a rate appropriate to his studying throughout the year or, if he does not have a grant or loan, where a loan would have been assessed at such a rate had he had one; or
 - (ii) in any other case, the day before the start of the normal summer vacation appropriate to his course;
- (c) in the final year of a course of study of more than one year, the period beginning with that year’s start and ending with the last day of the course;

“periods of experience” means periods of work experience which form part of a sandwich course;

“qualifying course” means a qualifying course as defined for the purposes of Parts 2 and 4 of the Jobseeker’s Allowance Regulations 1996;

“sandwich course” has the meaning prescribed in regulation 2(9) of the Education (Student Support) Regulations 2008, regulation 4(2) of the Education (Student Loans) (Scotland) Regulations 2007 or regulation 2(8) of the Education (Student Support) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 2007, as the case may be;

“standard maintenance grant” means—

- (a) except where paragraph (b) or (c) applies, in the case of a student attending or undertaking a course of study at the University of London or an establishment within the area comprising the City of London and the Metropolitan Police District, the amount specified for the time being in paragraph 2(2)(a) of Schedule 2 to the Education (Mandatory Awards) Regulations 2003 (“the 2003 Regulations”) for such a student;
- (b) except where paragraph (c) applies, in the case of a student residing at his parent’s home, the amount specified in paragraph 3 thereof;
- (c) in the case of a student receiving an allowance or bursary under the Education (Scotland) Act 1980, the amount of money specified as “standard maintenance allowance” for the relevant year appropriate for the student set out in the Student Support in Scotland Guide issued by the Student Awards Agency for Scotland, or its nearest equivalent in the case of a bursary provided by a college of further education or a local education authority;
- (d) in any other case, the amount specified in paragraph 2(2) of Schedule 2 to the 2003 Regulations other than in sub-paragraph (a) or (b) thereof;

“student” means a person, other than a person in receipt of a training allowance, who is attending or undertaking—

- (a) a course of study at an educational establishment; or
- (b) a qualifying course;

“student loan” means a loan towards a student’s maintenance pursuant to any regulations made under section 22 of the Teaching and Higher Education Act 1998, section 73 of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980 or Article 3 of the Education (Student Support) (Northern Ireland) Order 1998 and includes, in Scotland, a young student’s bursary paid under regulation 4(1)(c) of the Students’ Allowances (Scotland) Regulations 2007.

(2) For the purposes of the definition of “full-time student” in sub-paragraph (1), a person must be regarded as attending or, as the case may be, undertaking a full-time course of study or as being on a sandwich course—

- (a) subject to sub-paragraph (3), in the case of a person attending or undertaking a part of a modular course which would be a full-time course of study for the purposes of this Part, for the period beginning on the day on which that part of the course starts and ending—
 - (i) on the last day on which he is registered with the educational establishment as attending or undertaking that part as a full-time course of study; or
 - (ii) on such earlier date (if any) as he finally abandons the course or is dismissed from it;
 - (b) in any other case, throughout the period beginning on the date on which he starts attending or undertaking the course and ending on the last day of the course or on such earlier date (if any) as he finally abandons it or is dismissed from it.
- (3) For the purposes of paragraph (a) of sub-paragraph (2), the period referred to in that paragraph includes—
- (a) where a person has failed examinations or has failed successfully to complete a module relating to a period when he was attending or undertaking a part of the course as a full-time course of study, any period in respect of which he attends or undertakes the course for the purpose of retaking those examinations or that module;
 - (b) any period of vacation within the period specified in that paragraph or immediately following that period except where the person has registered with the educational establishment to attend or undertake the final module in the course and the vacation immediately follows the last day on which he is required to attend or undertake the course.
- (4) In sub-paragraph (2), “modular course” means a course of study which consists of two or more modules, the successful completion of a specified number of which is required before a person is considered by the educational establishment to have completed the course.

Treatment of students

67. This scheme has effect in relation to students who are not pensioners subject to the following provisions of this Part.

Students who are excluded from entitlement to a reduction under this scheme

68.—(1) The students who are excluded from entitlement to a reduction under this scheme are, subject to sub-paragraphs (2) and (7)—

- (a) full-time students, and
 - (b) students who are persons treated as not being in Great Britain.
- (2) Sub-paragraph (1)(a) does not apply to a student—
- (a) who is a person on income support, an income-based jobseeker’s allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance;
 - (b) who is a lone parent;
 - (c) whose applicable amount would, but for this paragraph, include the disability premium or severe disability premium;
 - (d) whose applicable amount would include the disability premium but for his being treated as capable of work by virtue of a determination made in accordance with regulations made under section 171E of the SSCBA;
 - (e) who is, or is treated as, incapable of work and has been so incapable, or has been so treated as incapable, of work in accordance with the provisions of, and regulations made under, Part 12A of the SSCBA (incapacity for work) for a continuous period of not less than 196 days; and for this purpose, any two or more separate periods separated by a break of not more than 56 days must be treated as one continuous period;
 - (f) who has, or is treated as having, limited capability for work and has had, or been treated as having, limited capability for work in accordance with the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2008 for a continuous period of not less than 196 days, and for this purpose any two or more separate periods separated by a break of not more than 84 days must be treated as one continuous period;
 - (g) who has a partner who is also a full-time student, if he or that partner is treated as responsible

for a child or young person;

(h) who is a single applicant with whom a child is placed by a local authority or voluntary organisation within the meaning of the Children Act 1989 or, in Scotland, boarded out within the meaning of the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968;

(i) who is—

(i) aged under 21 and whose course of study is not a course of higher education,

(ii) aged 21 and attained that age during a course of study which is not a course of higher education, or

(iii) a qualifying young person or child within the meaning of section 142 of the SSCBA (child and qualifying young person);

(j) in respect of whom—

(i) a supplementary requirement has been determined under paragraph 9 of Part 2 of Schedule 2 to the Education (Mandatory Awards) Regulations 2003;

(ii) an allowance, or as the case may be, bursary has been granted which includes a sum under paragraph (1)(d) of regulation 4 of the Students' Allowances (Scotland) Regulations 1999 or, as the case may be, under paragraph (1)(d) of regulation 4 of the Education Authority (Bursaries) (Scotland) Regulations 1995, in respect of expenses incurred;

(iii) a payment has been made under or by virtue of regulations made under the Teaching and Higher Education Act 1998;

(iv) a grant has been made under regulation 13 of the Education (Student Support) Regulations 2005 or under regulation 13 of the Education (Student Support) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 2000; or

(v) a supplementary requirement has been determined under paragraph 9 of Schedule 6 to the Students Awards Regulations (Northern Ireland) 1999 or a payment has been made under Article 50(3) of the Education and Libraries (Northern Ireland) Order 1986, on account of his disability by reason of deafness.

(3) Sub-paragraph (2)(i)(ii) only applies to an applicant until the end of the course during which the applicant attained the age of 21.

(4) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2), once sub-paragraph (2)(e) applies to a full-time student, if he then ceases, for a period of 56 days or less, to be incapable, or to be treated as incapable, of work, that sub-paragraph must, on his again becoming so incapable, or so treated as incapable, of work at the end of that period, immediately thereafter apply to him for so long as he remains incapable or is treated as remaining incapable, of work.

(5) In sub-paragraph (2)(i) the reference to a course of higher education is a reference to a course of any description mentioned in Schedule 6 to the Education Reform Act 1988.

(6) A full-time student to whom sub-paragraph (2)(i) applies must be treated as satisfying that sub-paragraph from the date on which he made a request for the supplementary requirement, allowance, bursary, or payment as the case may be.

(7) Sub-paragraph (1)(b) does not apply to a full-time student for the period specified in sub-paragraph (8) if—

(a) at any time during an academic year, with the consent of the relevant educational establishment, he ceases to attend or undertake a course because he is—

(i) engaged in caring for another person; or

(ii) ill;

(b) he has subsequently ceased to be engaged in caring for that person or, as the case may be, he has subsequently recovered from that illness; and

(c) he is not eligible for a grant or a student loan in respect of the period specified in sub-paragraph (8).

(8) The period specified for the purposes of sub-paragraph (7) is the period, not exceeding one year, beginning on the day on which he ceased to be engaged in caring for that person or, as the case may be, the day on which he recovered from that illness and ending on the day before—

- (a) the day on which he resumes attending or undertaking the course; or
- (b) the day from which the relevant educational establishment has agreed that he may resume attending or undertaking the course, whichever first occurs.

CHAPTER 2

Income

Calculation of grant income

74.—(1) The amount of a student's grant income to be taken into account in assessing his income must, subject to sub-paragraphs (2) and (3), be the whole of his grant income.

(2) There must be excluded from a student's grant income any payment—

- (a) intended to meet tuition fees or examination fees;
- (b) in respect of the student's disability;
- (c) intended to meet additional expenditure connected with term time residential study away from the student's educational establishment;
- (d) on account of the student maintaining a home at a place other than that at which he resides during his course;
- (e) on account of any other person but only if that person is residing outside the United Kingdom and there is no applicable amount in respect of him;
- (f) intended to meet the cost of books and equipment;
- (g) intended to meet travel expenses incurred as a result of his attendance on the course;
- (h) intended for the childcare costs of a child dependant;
- (i) of higher education bursary for care leavers made under Part 3 of the Children Act 1989.

(3) Where a student does not have a student loan and is not treated as possessing such a loan, there must be excluded from the student's grant income—

- (a) the sum of £303 per academic year in respect of travel costs; and
- (b) the sum of £390 per academic year towards the costs of books and equipment, whether or not any such costs are incurred.

(4) There must also be excluded from a student's grant income the grant for dependants known as the parents' learning allowance paid pursuant to regulations made under Article 3 of the Education (Student Support) (Northern Ireland) Order 1998 or section 22 of the Teaching and Higher Education Act 1998.

(5) Subject to sub-paragraphs (6) and (7), a student's grant income must be apportioned—

- (a) subject to sub-paragraph (8), in a case where it is attributable to the period of study, equally between the weeks in that period beginning with the reduction week, the first day of which coincides with, or immediately follows, the first day of the period of study and ending with the reduction week, the last day of which coincides with, or immediately precedes, the last day of the period of study;
- (b) in any other case, equally between the weeks in the period beginning with the reduction week, the first day of which coincides with, or immediately follows, the first day of the period for which it is payable and ending with the reduction week, the last day of which coincides with, or immediately precedes, the last day of the period for which it is payable.

(6) Any grant in respect of dependants paid under section 63(6) of the Health Services and Public Health Act 1968 (grants in respect of the provision of instruction to officers of hospital authorities) and any amount intended for the maintenance of dependants under Part 3 of Schedule 2 to the Education (Mandatory Awards) Regulations 2003 must be apportioned equally over the period of 52 weeks or, if

there are 53 reduction weeks (including part-weeks) in the year, 53.

(7) In a case where a student is in receipt of a student loan or where he could have acquired a student loan by taking reasonable steps but had not done so, any amount intended for the maintenance of dependants to which neither sub-paragraph (6) nor paragraph 79(2) (other amounts to be disregarded) applies, must be apportioned over the same period as the student's loan is apportioned or, as the case may be, would have been apportioned.

(8) In the case of a student on a sandwich course, any periods of experience within the period of study must be excluded and the student's grant income must be apportioned equally between the weeks in the period beginning with the reduction week, the first day of which immediately follows the last day of the period of experience and ending with the reduction week, the last day of which coincides with, or immediately precedes, the last day of the period of study.

Calculation of covenant income where a contribution is assessed

70.—(1) Where a student is in receipt of income by way of a grant during a period of study and a contribution has been assessed, the amount of his covenant income to be taken into account for that period and any summer vacation immediately following must be the whole amount of the covenant income less, subject to sub-paragraph (3), the amount of the contribution.

(2) The weekly amount of the student's covenant must be determined—

- (a) by dividing the amount of income which falls to be taken into account under sub-paragraph (1) by 52 or 53, whichever is reasonable in the circumstances; and
- (b) by disregarding £5 from the resulting amount.

(3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1), the contribution must be treated as increased by the amount (if any) by which the amount excluded under paragraph 75(2)(g) falls short of the amount specified in paragraph 7(2) of Schedule 2 to the Education (Mandatory Awards) Regulations 2003 (travel expenditure).

Covenant income where no grant income or no contribution is assessed

71.—(1) Where a student is not in receipt of income by way of a grant the amount of his covenant income must be calculated as follows—

- (a) any sums intended for any expenditure specified in paragraph 75(2)(a) to (e) necessary as a result of his attendance on the course must be disregarded;
- (b) any covenant income, up to the amount of the standard maintenance grant, which is not so disregarded, must be apportioned equally between the weeks of the period of study;
- (c) there must be disregarded from the amount so apportioned the amount which would have been disregarded under paragraph 75(2)(f) and (3) had the student been in receipt of the standard maintenance grant; and
- (d) the balance, if any, must be divided by 52 or 53 whichever is reasonable in the circumstances and treated as weekly income of which £5 must be disregarded.

(2) Where a student is in receipt of income by way of a grant and no contribution has been assessed, the amount of his covenanted income must be calculated in accordance with paragraphs (a) to (d) of sub-paragraph (1), except that—

- (a) the value of the standard maintenance grant must be abated by the amount of such grant income less an amount equal to the amount of any sums disregarded under paragraph 75(2)(a) to (e); and
- (b) the amount to be disregarded under sub-paragraph (1)(c) must be abated by an amount equal to the amount of any sums disregarded under paragraph 75(2)(f) and (g) and (3).

Relationship with amounts to be disregarded under Schedule 8

72. No part of a student's covenant income or grant income is to be disregarded under paragraph 19 of Schedule 8 (disregard of certain charitable and voluntary, etc., payments).

Other amounts to be disregarded

73.—(1) For the purposes of ascertaining income other than grant income, covenant income and loans treated as income in accordance with paragraph 80 (treatment of student loans), any amounts intended for any expenditure specified in paragraph 75(2) (calculation of grant income), necessary as a result of his attendance on the course must be disregarded.

(2) But sub-paragraph (1) applies only if, and to the extent that, the necessary expenditure exceeds or is likely to exceed the amount of the sums disregarded under paragraph 75(2) or (3), 76(3), 77(1)(a) or (c) or 80(5) (calculation of grant income, covenant income and treatment of student loans) on like expenditure.

Treatment of student loans

74.—(1) A student loan is to be treated as income.

(2) In calculating the weekly amount of the loan to be taken into account as income—

(a) in respect of a course that is of a single academic year's duration or less, a loan which is payable in respect of that period is to be apportioned equally between the weeks in the period beginning with—

(i) except in a case where sub-paragraph (ii) applies, the reduction week, the first day of which coincides with, or immediately follows, the first day of the single academic year;

(ii) where the student is required to start attending the course in August or where the course is less than an academic year's duration, the reduction week, the first day of which coincides with, or immediately follows, the first day of the course, and ending with the reduction week, the last day of which coincides with, or immediately precedes, the last day of the course;

(b) in respect of an academic year of a course which starts other than on 1st September, a loan which is payable in respect of that academic year is to be apportioned equally between the weeks in the period—

(i) beginning with the reduction week, the first day of which coincides with or immediately follows, the first day of that academic year, and

(ii) ending with the reduction week, the last day of which coincides with or immediately precedes, the last day of that academic year, but excluding any reduction weeks falling entirely within the quarter during which, in the opinion of the authority, the longest of any vacation is taken and for the purposes of this paragraph, "quarter" has the same meaning as for the purposes of the Education (Student Support) Regulations 2005;

(c) in respect of the final academic year of a course (not being a course of a single year's duration), a loan which is payable in respect of that final academic year is to be apportioned equally between the weeks in the period beginning with—

(i) except in a case where sub-paragraph (ii) applies, the reduction week, the first day of which coincides with, or immediately follows, the first day of that academic year;

(ii) where the final academic year starts on 1st September, the reduction week, the first day of which coincides with, or immediately follows, the earlier of 1st September or the first day of the autumn term, and ending with the reduction week, the last day of which coincides with, or immediately precedes, the last day of the course;

(d) in any other case, the loan is to be apportioned equally between the weeks in the period beginning with the earlier of—

(i) the first day of the first reduction week in September; or

(ii) the reduction week, the first day of which coincides with, or immediately follows the first day of the autumn term, and ending with the reduction week, the last day of which coincides with, or immediately precedes, the last day of June, and, in all cases, from the weekly amount so apportioned £10 is to be disregarded.

(3) A student is to be treated as possessing a student loan in respect of an academic year where—

(a) a student loan has been made to him in respect of that year; or

(b) he could acquire such a loan in respect of that year by taking reasonable steps to do so.

(4) Where a student is treated as possessing a student loan under sub-paragraph (3), the amount of the student loan to be taken into account as income must be, subject to sub-paragraph (5)—

(a) in the case of a student to whom a student loan is made in respect of an academic year, a sum equal to—

(i) the maximum student loan he is able to acquire in respect of that year by taking reasonable steps to do so; and

(ii) any contribution whether or not it has been paid to him;

(b) in the case of a student to whom a student loan is not made in respect of an academic year, the maximum student loan that would be made to the student if—

(i) he took all reasonable steps to obtain the maximum student loan he is able to acquire in respect of that year; and

(ii) no deduction in that loan was made by virtue of the application of a means test.

(5) There must be deducted from the amount of income taken into account under sub-paragraph (4)—

(a) the sum of £303 per academic year in respect of travel costs; and

(b) the sum of £390 per academic year towards the cost of books and equipment, whether or not any such costs are incurred.

(6) A loan for fees, known as a fee loan or a fee contribution loan, made pursuant to regulations made under Article 3 of the Education (Student Support) (Northern Ireland) Order 1998, section 22 of the Teaching and Higher Education Act 1998 or section 73(f) of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980, shall be disregarded as income.

Treatment of payments from access funds

75.—(1) This paragraph applies to payments from access funds that are not payments to which paragraph 78(2) or (3) (income treated as capital) applies.

(2) A payment from access funds, other than a payment to which sub-paragraph (3) applies, must be disregarded as income.

(3) Subject to sub-paragraph (4) of this paragraph and paragraph 40 of Schedule 8 (disregards in the calculation of income other than earnings: persons who are not pensioners)—

(a) any payments from access funds which are intended and used for an item of food, ordinary clothing or footwear, household fuel, or rent of a single applicant or, as the case may be, of the applicant or any other member of his family, and

(b) any payments from access funds which are used for any council tax or water charges for which that applicant or member is liable, must be disregarded as income to the extent of £20 per week.

(4) Where a payment from access funds is made—

(a) on or after 1st September or the first day of the course, whichever first occurs, but before receipt of any student loan in respect of that year and that payment is intended for the purpose of bridging the period until receipt of the student loan; or

(b) before the first day of the course to a person in anticipation of that person becoming a student, that payment must be disregarded as income.

Disregard of contribution

76. Where the applicant or his partner is a student and, for the purposes of assessing a contribution to the student's grant or student loan, the other partner's income has been taken into account, an amount equal to that contribution must be disregarded for the purposes of assessing that other partner's income.

Further disregard of student's income

77. Where any part of a student's income has already been taken into account for the purposes of assessing his entitlement to a grant or student loan, the amount taken into account must be disregarded in assessing that student's income.

Income treated as capital

78.—(1) Any amount by way of a refund of tax deducted from a student's covenant income must be treated as capital.

(2) An amount paid from access funds as a single lump sum must be treated as capital.

(3) An amount paid from access funds as a single lump sum which is intended and used for an item other than food, ordinary clothing or footwear, household fuel or rent, or which is used for an item other than any council tax or water charges for which that applicant or member is liable, must be disregarded as capital but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of the payment.

Disregard of changes occurring during summer vacation

79. In calculating a student's income the authority must disregard any change in the standard maintenance grant, occurring in the recognised summer vacation appropriate to the student's course if that vacation does not form part of his period of study from the date on which the change occurred to the end of that vacation.

PART 12

Extended reductions

CHAPTER 1

Extended reductions: pensioners

Extended reductions: pensioners

80. Paragraphs 81 to 86 apply in relation to applicants who are pensioners.

Extended reductions (qualifying contributory benefits): pensioners

81.⁹⁸—(1) Except in the case of an applicant who is in receipt of state pension credit, an applicant who is entitled to a reduction under this scheme by virtue of falling within any of classes A to C is entitled to an extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) where—

- (a) the applicant or the applicant's partner was entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit;
- (b) entitlement to a qualifying contributory benefit ceased because the applicant or the applicant's partner—
 - (i) commenced employment as an employed or self-employed earner; (ii) increased their earnings from such employment; or
 - (iii) increased the number of hours worked in such employment, and that employment is or, as the case may be, those increased earnings or increased number of hours are expected to last five weeks or more;
- (c) the applicant or the applicant's partner had been entitled to and in receipt of a qualifying contributory benefit or a combination of qualifying contributory benefits for a continuous period of at least 26 weeks before the day on which the entitlement to a qualifying contributory benefit ceased; and
- (d) the applicant or the applicant's partner was not entitled to and not in receipt of a qualifying income-related benefit in the last reduction week in which the applicant, or the applicant's partner, was entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit.

(2) An applicant must be treated as entitled to a reduction under this scheme by virtue of falling within any of classes A to C where—

- (a) the applicant ceased to be entitled to a reduction under this scheme because the applicant vacated the dwelling in which the applicant was resident;

⁹⁸ As per Schedule 1 Part 7 Para 38 Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

- (b) the day on which the applicant vacated the dwelling was either in the week in which entitlement to a qualifying contributory benefit ceased, or in the preceding week; and
- (c) entitlement to the qualifying contributory benefit ceased in any of the circumstances listed in sub-paragraph (1)(b).

Duration of extended reduction period (qualifying contributory benefits): pensioners

82.⁹⁹—(1) Where an applicant is entitled to an extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits), the extended reduction period starts on the first day of the reduction week immediately following the reduction week in which the applicant, or the applicant's partner, ceased to be entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit.

(2) For the purpose of sub-paragraph (1), an applicant or an applicant's partner ceases to be entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit on the day immediately following the last day of entitlement to that benefit.

(3) The extended reduction period ends—

- (a) at the end of a period of four weeks; or
- (b) on the date on which the applicant who is receiving the extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) has no liability for council tax if that occurs first.

Amount of extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits): pensioners

83.¹⁰⁰—(1) For any week during the extended reduction period the amount of the extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) the applicant is entitled to is the greater of—

- (a) the amount of council tax reduction to which the applicant was entitled by virtue of falling within any of classes A to C in the last reduction week before the applicant or the applicant's partner ceased to be entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit;
- (b) the amount of reduction under this scheme to which the applicant would be entitled under by virtue of falling within any of classes A to C for any reduction week during the extended reduction period, if paragraph 87 (extended reductions (qualifying contributory benefits): pensioners) did not apply to the applicant; or
- (c) the amount of reduction under this scheme to which the applicant's partner would be entitled by virtue of falling within any of classes A to C if paragraph 87 did not apply to the applicant.

(2) Sub-paragraph (1) does not apply in the case of a mover.

(3) Where an applicant is in receipt of an extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) under this paragraph and the applicant's partner makes an application for a reduction under this scheme, the authority must not award a reduction in pursuance of that application during the extended reduction period.

Extended reductions (qualifying contributory benefits)—movers: pensioners

84.¹⁰¹—(1) This paragraph applies—

- (a) to a mover(a); and
- (b) from the Monday following the day of the move.

(2) The amount of the extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) awarded from the Monday from which this paragraph applies until the end of the extended reduction period is to be the amount of reduction under this scheme which was payable to the mover for the last reduction week before the mover, or the mover's partner, ceased to be entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit.

(3) Where a mover's liability to pay council tax in respect of the new dwelling is to a second authority, the extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) may take the form of a payment from this authority to—

- (a) the second authority; or

⁹⁹ As per Schedule 1 Part 7 Para 39 Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

¹⁰⁰ As per Schedule 1 Part 7 Para 40 Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

¹⁰¹ As per Schedule 1 Part 7 Para 41 Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

- (b) the mover directly.

Relationship between extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) and entitlement to a reduction by virtue of classes A to C

85.¹⁰²—(1) Where an applicant's reduction under this scheme would have ended when the applicant ceased to be entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit in the circumstances listed in paragraph 87(1)(b), that reduction does not cease to have effect until the end of the extended reduction period.

(2) Part 13 (when entitlement begins and change of circumstances) does not apply to any extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) payable in accordance with paragraph 89(1)(a) or paragraph 90(2) (amount of extended reduction — movers: pensioners).

Continuing reductions where state pension credit claimed: pensioners

86.¹⁰³—(1) This paragraph applies where—

- (a) the applicant is entitled to a reduction under this scheme;
- (b) sub-paragraph (2) is satisfied; and
- (c) either—
 - (i) the applicant has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit or, if his entitlement to income-based jobseeker's allowance or income-related employment and support allowance continued beyond that age, has attained the age of 65; or
 - (ii) the applicant's partner has actually claimed state pension credit.

(2) This sub-paragraph is only satisfied if the Secretary of State has certified to the authority that the applicant's partner has actually claimed state pension credit or that—

- (a) the applicant's award of—
 - (i) income support has terminated because the applicant has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit; or
 - (ii) income-based jobseeker's allowance or income-related employment and support allowance has terminated because the applicant has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit or the age of 65; and
- (b) the applicant has claimed or is treated as having claimed or is required to make a claim for state pension credit.

(3) Subject to sub-paragraph (4), in a case to which this paragraph applies, a person continues to be entitled to a reduction under this scheme for the period of 4 weeks beginning on the day following the day the applicant's entitlement to income support or, as the case may be, income-based jobseeker's allowance, income-related employment and support allowance, ceased, if and for so long as the applicant otherwise satisfies the conditions for entitlement to a reduction under this scheme.

(4) Where a reduction under this scheme is awarded for the period of 4 weeks in accordance with sub-paragraph (3) above, and the last day of that period falls on a day other than the last day of a reduction week, then a reduction under this scheme must continue to be awarded until the end of the reduction week in which the last day of that period falls.

(5) Throughout the period of 4 weeks specified in sub-paragraph (3) and any further period specified in sub-paragraph (4)—

- (a) the whole of the income and capital of the applicant is to be disregarded;
- (b) the maximum council tax reduction amount of the applicant is to be that which was applicable in his case immediately before that period commenced.

(6) The maximum reduction is to be calculated in accordance with paragraph 28(1) if, since the date it was

¹⁰² As per Schedule 1 Part 7 Para 42 Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

¹⁰³ As per Schedule 1 Part 7 Para 43 Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

last calculated—

- (a) the applicant's council tax liability has increased; or
- (b) a change in the deduction under paragraph 29 falls to be made.

CHAPTER 2

Extended reductions: persons who are not pensioners

Extended reductions: persons who are not pensioners

87. Paragraphs 88 to 97 apply in relation to applicants who are not pensioners.

Extended reductions: persons who are not pensioners

88.—(1) An applicant who is entitled to a reduction under this scheme by virtue of falling within any of classes D to E is entitled to an extended reduction where—

- (a) the applicant or the applicant's partner was entitled to a qualifying income-related benefit;
- (b) entitlement to a qualifying income-related benefit ceased because the applicant or the applicant's partner—
 - (i) commenced employment as an employed or self-employed earner;
 - (ii) increased their earnings from such employment; or
 - (iii) increased the number of hours worked in such employment, and that employment is or, as the case may be, those increased earnings or increased number of hours are expected to last five weeks or more; and
- (c) the applicant or the applicant's partner had been entitled to and in receipt of a qualifying income-related benefit, jobseeker's allowance, or a combination of those benefits for a continuous period of at least 26 weeks before the day on which the entitlement to a qualifying income-related benefit ceased.

(2) For the purpose of sub-paragraph (1)(c), an applicant or an applicant's partner is to be treated as having been entitled to and in receipt of a qualifying income-related benefit or jobseeker's allowance during any period of less than five weeks in respect of which the applicant or the applicant's partner was not entitled to any of those benefits because the applicant or the applicant's partner was engaged in remunerative work as a consequence of their participation in an employment zone programme.

(3) For the purpose of this paragraph, where an applicant or an applicant's partner is entitled to and in receipt of joint-claim jobseeker's allowance they must be treated as being entitled to and in receipt of jobseeker's allowance.

(4) An applicant must be treated as entitled to a reduction under this scheme by virtue of falling within any of classes D to F where—

- (a) the applicant ceased to be entitled to a reduction under this scheme because the applicant vacated the dwelling in which the applicant was resident;
- (b) the day on which the applicant vacated the dwelling was either in the week in which entitlement to a qualifying income-related benefit ceased, or in the preceding week; and
- (c) entitlement to the qualifying income-related benefit ceased in any of the circumstances listed in sub-paragraph (1)(b).

(5) This paragraph does not apply where, on the day before an applicant's entitlement to income support ceased, regulation 6(5) of the Income Support (General) Regulations 1987(a) (remunerative work: housing costs) applied to that applicant.

Duration of extended reduction period: persons who are not pensioners

89.—(1) Where an applicant is entitled to an extended reduction, the extended reduction period starts on

the first day of the reduction week immediately following the reduction week in which the applicant, or the applicant's partner, ceased to be entitled to a qualifying income-related benefit.

(2) For the purpose of sub-paragraph (1), an applicant or an applicant's partner ceases to be entitled to a qualifying income-related benefit on the day immediately following the last day of entitlement to that benefit.

(3) The extended reduction period ends—

- (a) at the end of a period of four weeks; or
- (b) on the date on which the applicant to whom the extended reduction is payable has no liability for council tax if that occurs first.

Amount of extended reduction: persons who are not pensioners

90.—(1) For any week during the extended reduction period the amount of the extended reduction to which an applicant is entitled is to be the higher of—

- (a) the amount of the reduction under this scheme to which the applicant was entitled by virtue of falling within any of classes D to E in the last reduction week before the applicant or the applicant's partner ceased to be entitled to a qualifying income-related benefit;
- (b) the amount of reduction under this scheme to which the applicant would be entitled by virtue of falling within any of classes D to E for any reduction week during the extended reduction period, if paragraph 95 (extended reductions: persons who are not pensioners) did not apply to the applicant; or
- (c) the amount of reduction under this scheme to which the applicant's partner would be entitled by virtue of falling within any of classes D to E if paragraph 94 did not apply to the applicant.

(2) Sub-paragraph (1) does not apply in the case of a mover.

(3) Where an applicant is in receipt of an extended reduction under this paragraph and the applicant's partner makes an application for a reduction under this scheme, no amount of reduction under this scheme is to be awarded by the authority during the extended reduction period.

Extended reductions—movers: persons who are not pensioners

91.—(1) This paragraph applies—

- (a) to a mover; and
- (b) from the Monday following the day of the move.

(2) The amount of the extended reduction awarded from the Monday from which this paragraph applies until the end of the extended reduction period is to be the amount of reduction under this scheme to which the mover would have been entitled had they, or their partner, not ceased to be entitled to a qualifying income-related benefit.

(3) Where a mover's liability to pay council tax in respect of the new dwelling is to a second authority, the extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) may take the form of a payment from this authority to—

- (a) the second authority; or
- (b) the mover directly.

Relationship between extended reduction and entitlement to a reduction by virtue of classes D to G

92.—(1) Where an applicant's entitlement to a reduction under this scheme would have ended when the applicant ceased to be entitled to a qualifying income-related benefit in the circumstances listed in paragraph 94(1)(b), that entitlement does not cease until the end of the extended reduction period.

(2) Paragraph 109 does not apply to any extended reduction payable in accordance with paragraph 94(1)(a) or 97(2) (amount of extended reduction—movers: persons who are not pensioners).

Extended reductions (qualifying contributory benefits): persons who are not pensioners

93.—(1) An applicant who is entitled to a reduction under this scheme by virtue of falling within any of classes D to E is entitled to an extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) where—

- (a) the applicant or the applicant's partner was entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit;
- (b) entitlement to a qualifying contributory benefit ceased because the applicant or the applicant's partner—
 - (i) commenced employment as an employed or self-employed earner; (ii) increased their earnings from such employment; or
 - (iii) increased the number of hours worked in such employment, and that employment is or, as the case may be, those increased earnings or increased number of hours are expected to last five weeks or more;
- (c) the applicant or the applicant's partner had been entitled to and in receipt of a qualifying contributory benefit or a combination of qualifying contributory benefits for a continuous period of at least 26 weeks before the day on which the entitlement to a qualifying contributory benefit ceased; and
- (d) the applicant or the applicant's partner was not entitled to and not in receipt of a qualifying income-related benefit in the last reduction week in which the applicant, or the applicant's partner, was entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit.

(2) An applicant must be treated as entitled to a reduction under this scheme by virtue of falling within any of classes D to E where—

- (a) the applicant ceased to be entitled to a reduction under this scheme because the applicant vacated the dwelling in which the applicant was resident;
- (b) the day on which the applicant vacated the dwelling was either in the week in which entitlement to a qualifying contributory benefit ceased, or in the preceding week; and
- (c) entitlement to the qualifying contributory benefit ceased in any of the circumstances listed in sub-paragraph (1)(b).

Duration of extended reduction period (qualifying contributory benefits): persons who are not pensioners

94.¹⁰⁴—(1) Where an applicant is entitled to an extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits), the extended reduction period starts on the first day of the reduction week immediately following the reduction week in which the applicant, or the applicant's partner, ceased to be entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit.

(2) For the purpose of sub-paragraph (1), an applicant or an applicant's partner ceases to be entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit on the day immediately following the last day of entitlement to that benefit.

(3) The extended reduction period ends—

- (a) at the end of a period of four weeks; or
- (b) on the date on which the applicant entitled to the extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) has no liability for council tax if that occurs first.

Amount of extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits): persons who are not pensioners

95.—(1) For any week during the extended reduction period the amount of the extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) payable to an applicant is to be the greater of—

- (a) the amount of reduction under this scheme to which the applicant was entitled by virtue of falling within any of classes D to E in the last reduction week before the applicant or the applicant's partner ceased to be entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit;
- (b) the amount of reduction under this scheme to which the applicant would be entitled by virtue of falling within any of classes D to E for any reduction week during the extended reduction

¹⁰⁴ As per Paragraph 101 Council Tax Reduction (Default Scheme)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2886

period, if paragraph 99 (extended reductions (qualifying contributory benefits): persons who are not pensioners) did not apply to the applicant; or

(c) the amount of reduction under this scheme to which the applicant's partner would be entitled by virtue of falling within any of classes D to E if paragraph 99 did not apply to the applicant.

(2) Sub-paragraph (1) does not apply in the case of a mover.

(3) Where an applicant is in receipt of an extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) under this paragraph and the applicant's partner makes an application for a reduction under this scheme, no amount of reduction may be allowed by the appropriate authority during the extended reduction period.

Extended reductions (qualifying contributory benefits)—movers: persons who are not pensioners

96.—(1) This paragraph applies—

- (a) to a mover; and
- (b) from the Monday following the day of the move.

(2) The amount of the extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefit) payable from the Monday from which this paragraph applies until the end of the extended reduction period is to be the amount of reduction under this scheme which was awarded to the mover for the last reduction week before the mover, or the mover's partner, ceased to be entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit.

(3) Where a mover's liability to pay council tax in respect of the new dwelling is to a second authority, the extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) may take the form of a payment from this authority to—

- (a) the second authority; or
- (b) the mover directly.

Relationship between extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) and entitlement to reduction by virtue of classes D to G

97.—(1) Where an applicant's reduction under this scheme would have ended when the applicant ceased to be entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit in the circumstances listed in paragraph 99(1)(b), that reduction does not cease until the end of the extended reduction period.

(2) Paragraphs 106 and 109 (dates on which entitlement begins and change of circumstances take effect) do not apply to any extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) payable in accordance with paragraph 101(1)(a) or 102(2) (amount of extended reduction—movers: persons who are not pensioners).

CHAPTER 3

Extended reductions: movers in the authority's area

Extended reductions: applicant moving into the authority's area

98.¹⁰⁵ Where—

- (a) an application is made to the authority ("the current authority") for a reduction under this scheme, and
- (b) the applicant, or the partner of the applicant, is in receipt of an extended reduction from—
 - (i) another billing authority in England; or
 - (ii) a billing authority in Wales, the current authority must reduce any reduction to which the applicant is entitled under this scheme by the amount of that extended reduction.

¹⁰⁵ As per Schedule 8 Part 1 Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Scheme Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

PART 13

When entitlement begins and change of circumstances

Date on which entitlement begins: Pensioners

99.¹⁰⁶—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), any person by whom or in respect of whom an application for a reduction under this scheme is made and who is otherwise entitled to that reduction is so entitled from the reduction week following the date on which that application is made or is treated as made.

(2) Where a person is otherwise entitled to a reduction under this scheme and becomes liable for the first time for the authority's council tax in respect of a dwelling of which he is a resident in the reduction week in which his application is made or is treated as made, he is so entitled from that reduction week.

Date on which entitlement begins: Persons who are not pensioners

100. (1) Where a person in respect of who an application is made and who is otherwise entitled where paragraph 111(g) applies, entitlement starts from the date of receipt of the application at the designated office.

(2) Where a person is otherwise entitled to a reduction under this scheme and becomes liable for the first time for the authority's council tax in respect of a dwelling of which he is a resident in the reduction week in which his application is made under paragraph 111, he is so entitled from that reduction week.

(3) Where a person in respect of who the date of an application is determined as made under the provisions of paragraph 111(a-f), the date of entitlement begins in the reduction week following the date the application is treated as made.

Date on which change of circumstances is to take effect: Pensioners

101.¹⁰⁷—(1) Except in cases where paragraph 59 (disregard of changes in tax, contributions, etc.) applies and subject to the following provisions of this paragraph and (in the case of applicants who are pensioners) paragraph 108 (change of circumstance where state pension credit in payment), a change of circumstances which affects entitlement to, or the amount of, a reduction under this scheme ("change of circumstances"), takes effect from the first day of the reduction week following the date on which the change actually occurs.

(2) Where that change is cessation of entitlement to any benefit under the benefit Acts, the date on which the change actually occurs is the day immediately following the last day of entitlement to that benefit.

(3) Subject to sub-paragraph (4), where the change of circumstances is a change in the amount of council tax payable, it takes effect from the day on which it actually occurs.

(4) Where the change of circumstances is a change in the amount a person is liable to pay in respect of council tax in consequence of regulations under section 13 of the 1992 Act (reduced amounts of council tax) or changes in the discount to which a dwelling may be subject under section 11 or 11A of that Act (discounts), it takes effect from the day on which the change in amount has effect.

(5) Where the change of circumstances is the applicant's acquisition of a partner, the change takes effect on the day on which the acquisition takes place.

(6) Where the change of circumstances is the death of an applicant's partner or their separation, it takes effect on the day the death or separation occurs.

(7) If two or more changes of circumstances occurring in the same reduction week would, but for this paragraph, take effect in different reduction weeks in accordance with sub-paragraphs (1) to (6) they take effect from the day to which the appropriate sub-paragraph from (3) to (6) above refers, or where more than one day is concerned, from the earlier day.

¹⁰⁶ As per Schedule 1 Part 8 Para 45 Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

¹⁰⁷ As per Schedule 1 Part 8 Para 46 Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

(8) Where the change of circumstances is that income, or an increase in the amount of income, other than a benefit or an increase in the amount of a benefit under the SSCBA, is paid in respect of a past period and there was no entitlement to income of that amount during that period, the change of circumstances takes effect from the first day on which such income, had it been paid in that period at intervals appropriate to that income, would have fallen to be taken into account for the purposes of this scheme.

(9) Without prejudice to sub-paragraph (8), where the change of circumstances is the payment of income, or arrears of income, in respect of a past period, the change of circumstances takes effect from the first day on which such income, had it been timeously paid in that period at intervals appropriate to that income, would have fallen to be taken into account for the purposes of this scheme.

(10) Sub-paragraph (11) applies if—

- (a) the applicant or his partner has attained the age of 65; and
- (b) either—
 - (i) a non-dependant took up residence in the applicant's dwelling; or
 - (ii) there has been a change of circumstances in respect of a non-dependant so that the amount of the deduction which falls to be made under paragraph 30 increased.

(11) Where this sub-paragraph applies, the change of circumstances referred to in sub-paragraph (10)(b) takes effect from the effective date.

(12) In sub-paragraph (11), but subject to sub-paragraph (13), "the effective date" means—

- (a) where more than one change of a kind referred to in sub-paragraph (10)(b) relating to the same non-dependant has occurred since—
 - (i) the date on which the applicant's entitlement to a reduction under this scheme first began; or
 - (ii) the date which was the last effective date in respect of such a change, whichever is the later, the date which falls 26 weeks after the date on which the first such change occurred;
- (b) where paragraph (a) does not apply, the date which falls 26 weeks after the date on which the change referred to in sub-paragraph (10)(b) occurred.

(13) If in any particular case the date determined under sub-paragraph (12) is not the first day of a reduction week, the effective date in that case is to be the first day of the next reduction week to commence after the date determined under that sub-paragraph.

Date on which change of circumstances is to take effect: Persons who are not pensioners

102.—(1) Except in cases where paragraph 59 (disregard of changes in tax, contributions, etc.) applies a change of circumstances which affects entitlement to, or the amount of, a reduction under this scheme ("change of circumstances"), takes effect from the first day of the reduction week following the date on which the change actually occurs, unless the change would increase entitlement and has not been notified in-line with agreed time limits of 21 days in line with the provisions of paragraph 116. The authority will amend claims from the date of notification of a change but reserve the right to consider a beneficial change from an earlier date.

Change of circumstances where state pension credit in payment

103.¹⁰⁸—(1) Sub-paragraphs (2) and (3) apply where—

- (a) the applicant is in receipt of state pension credit;
- (b) the amount of state pension credit awarded to him is changed in consequence of a change in the applicant's circumstances or the correction of an official error; and
- (c) the change in the amount of state pension credit payable to the applicant results in a change in the amount of a reduction he receives under this scheme.

¹⁰⁸ As per Schedule 1 Part 8 Para 47 Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

(2) Where the change of circumstance is that an increase in the amount of state pension credit payable to the applicant results in—

(a) an increase in the reduction he receives under this scheme, the change takes effect from the first day of the reduction week in which state pension credit becomes payable at the increased rate; or

(b) a decrease in the reduction he receives under this scheme, the change takes effect from the first day of the reduction week next following the date on which—

(i) the local authority receives notification from the Secretary of State of the increase in the amount of state pension credit; or

(ii) state pension credit is increased, whichever is the later.

(3) Where the change of circumstance (“the relevant change”) is that the applicant’s state pension credit has been reduced and in consequence the reduction the applicant receives under this scheme reduces—

(a) in a case where the applicant’s state pension credit has been reduced because the applicant failed to notify the Secretary of State timeously of a change of circumstances, the relevant change takes effect from the first day of the reduction week from which state pension credit was reduced; or

(b) in any other case the relevant change takes effect from the first day of the reduction week next following the date on which—

(i) the authority receives notification from the Secretary of State of the reduction in the amount of state pension credit; or

(ii) state pension credit is reduced, whichever is the later.

(4) Where the change of circumstance is that state pension credit is reduced and in consequence of the change, the amount of a reduction he receives under this scheme is increased, the change takes effect from the first day of the reduction week in which state pension credit becomes payable at the reduced rate.

(5) Where a change of circumstance occurs in that an award of state pension credit has been made to the applicant or his partner and this would result in a decrease in the amount of reduction he receives under this scheme, the change takes effect from the first day of the reduction week next following the date on which—

(a) the authority receives notification from the Secretary of State of the award of state pension credit; or

(b) entitlement to state pension credit begins, whichever is the later.

(6) Where, in the case of an applicant who, or whose partner, is or has been awarded state pension credit comprising only the savings credit, there is—

(a) a change of circumstances of a kind described in any of sub-paragraphs (2) to (5) which results from a relevant calculation or estimate; and

(b) a change of circumstances which is a relevant determination,

each of which results in a change in the amount of reduction the applicant receives under this scheme, the change of circumstances referred to in sub-paragraph (b) takes effect from the day specified in sub-paragraph (2), (3), (4) or (5) as the case may be, in relation to the change referred to in paragraph (a).

(7) Where a change of circumstance occurs in that a guarantee credit has been awarded to the applicant or his partner and this would result in an increase in the amount of a reduction the applicant receives under this scheme, the change takes effect from the first day of the reduction week next following the date in respect of which the guarantee credit is first payable.

(8) Where a change of circumstances would, but for this sub-paragraph, take effect under the preceding provisions of this paragraph within the 4-week period specified in paragraph 92 (continuing reductions where state pension credit claimed), that change takes effect on the first day of the first reduction week to commence after the expiry of the 4-week period.

(9) In this paragraph—

“official error” means an error made by—

(a) the authority or a person—

- (i) authorised to carry out any function of the authority relating to this scheme; or
- (ii) providing services relating to this scheme directly or indirectly to the authority; or
- (b) an officer of—
 - (i) the Department for Work and Pensions; or
 - (ii) the Commissioners of Inland Revenue, acting as such,

but excludes any error caused wholly or partly by any person or body not specified in paragraph (a) or (b) of this definition and any error of law which is shown to have been an error only by virtue of a subsequent decision of the court;

“relevant calculation or estimate” means the calculation or estimate made by the Secretary of State of the applicant’s or, as the case may be, the applicant’s partner’s income and capital for the purposes of the award of state pension credit;

“relevant determination” means a change in the determination by the authority of the applicant’s income and capital using the relevant calculation or estimate, in accordance with paragraph 35(1).

PART 14

Applications (including duties to notify authority of change of circumstances)

Making an application

104.¹⁰⁹—(1) In the case of—

- (a) a couple or (subject to paragraph (b)) members of a polygamous marriage an application is to be made by whichever one of them they agree should so apply or, in default of agreement, by such one of them as the authority determines; or
- (b) in the case of members of a polygamous marriage to whom paragraph 36 (income and capital: award of universal credit) applies, an application is to be made by whichever one of the parties to the earliest marriage that still subsists they agree should so apply or, in default of agreement, by such one of them as the authority determines.

(2) Where a person who is liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling is unable for the time being to act, and—

- (a) a deputy has been appointed by the Court of Protection with power to claim, or as the case may be, receive benefit on his behalf; or
- (b) in Scotland, his estate is being administered by a judicial factor or any guardian acting or appointed under the Adults with Incapacity (Scotland) Act 2000 who has power to apply or, as the case may be, receive benefit on his behalf; or
- (c) an attorney with a general power or a power to apply or, as the case may be, receive benefit, has been appointed by that person under the Powers of Attorney Act 1971, the Enduring Powers of Attorney Act 1985, or the Mental Capacity Act 2005 or otherwise, that deputy, judicial factor, guardian, or attorney, as the case may be, may make an application on behalf of that person.

(3) Where a person who is liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling is unable for the time being to act and sub-paragraph (2) does not apply to him, the authority may, upon written application made to them by a person who, if a natural person, is over the age of 18, appoint that person to exercise on behalf of the person who is unable to act, any right to which that person might be entitled under this scheme and to receive and deal on his behalf with any sums payable to him.

(4) Where a person who is liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling is for the time being unable to act and the Secretary of State has appointed a person to act on his behalf under regulation 33 of the Social Security (Claims and Payments) Regulations 1987 (persons unable to act), the authority may if that person agrees, treat him as if he had been appointed by them under sub-paragraph (3).

(5) Where the authority has made an appointment under sub-paragraph (3) or treated a person as an

¹⁰⁹ As per Schedule 8 Part 2 Para 4 Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

appointee under sub-paragraph (4)—

- (a) it may at any time revoke the appointment;
- (b) the person appointed may resign his office after having given 4 weeks' notice in writing to the authority of his intention to do so;
- (c) any such appointment must terminate when the authority is notified of the appointment of a person mentioned in sub-paragraph (2).

(6) Anything required by this scheme to be done by or to any person who is for the time being unable to act may be done by or to the persons mentioned in sub-paragraph (2) above or by or to the person appointed or treated as appointed under this paragraph and the receipt of any such person so appointed shall be a good discharge to the authority for any sum paid.

(7) The authority must—

- (a) inform any person making an application of the duty imposed by paragraph 115(1)(a);
- (b) explain the possible consequences (including prosecution) of failing to comply with that duty; and
- (c) set out the circumstances a change in which might affect entitlement to the reduction or its amount.

Date on which an application is made

105.¹¹⁰—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (7), the date on which an application is made is—

- (a) in a case where—
 - (i) an award of state pension credit which comprises a guarantee credit has been made to the applicant or his partner, and
 - (ii) the application is made within one month of the date on which the claim for that state pension credit which comprises a guarantee credit was received at the appropriate DWP office, the first day of entitlement to state pension credit which comprises a guarantee credit arising from that claim;
- (b) in a case where—
 - (i) an applicant or his partner is a person in receipt of a guarantee credit,
 - (ii) the applicant becomes liable for the first time to pay council tax in respect of the dwelling which he occupies as his home, and
 - (iii) the application to the authority is received at the designated office within one month of the date of the change, the date on which the change takes place;
- (c) in a case where—
 - (i) an award of income support, an income-based jobseeker's allowance, or an income-related employment and support allowance or an award of universal credit has been made to the applicant or his partner, and
 - (ii) the application is made within one month of the date on which the claim for that income support, jobseeker's allowance, employment and support allowance or universal credit was received, the first day of entitlement to income support, an income-based jobseeker's allowance, an income-related employment and support allowance or universal credit arising from that claim;
- (d) in a case where—
 - (i) an applicant or his partner is a person on income support, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance or has an award of universal credit,
 - (ii) the applicant becomes liable for the first time to pay council tax in respect of the dwelling which he occupies as his home, and
 - (iii) the application to the authority is received at the designated office within one month of the date of the change, the date on which the change takes place;

¹¹⁰ As per Schedule 8 Part 2 Para 5 Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

- (e) in a case where—
 - (i) the applicant is the former partner of a person who was, at the date of his death or their separation, entitled to a reduction under this scheme, and
 - (ii) where the applicant makes an application for a reduction under this scheme within one month of the date of the death or the separation, the date of the death or separation;
 - (f) except where paragraph (a), (b) or (e) is satisfied, in a case where a properly completed application is received within one month (or such longer period as the authority considers reasonable) of the date on which an application form was issued to the applicant following the applicant first notifying, by whatever means, the authority of an intention to make an application, the date of first notification;
 - (g) in any other case, the date on which the application is received at the designated office.
- (2) For the purposes only of sub-paragraph (1)(c) a person who has been awarded an income- based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance is to be treated as entitled to that allowance for any days which immediately precede the first day in that award and on which he would, but for regulations made under—
- (a) in the case of income-based jobseeker's allowance, paragraph 4 of Schedule 1 to the Jobseekers Act 1995 (waiting days); or
 - (b) in the case of income-related employment and support allowance, paragraph 2 of Schedule 2 to the Welfare Reform Act 2007 (waiting days), have been entitled to that allowance.
- (3) Where the defect referred to in paragraph 7 of Schedule 1 to this scheme (application by telephone)—
- (a) is corrected within one month (or such longer period as the authority considers reasonable) of the date the authority last drew attention to it, the authority must treat the application as if it had been duly made in the first instance;
 - (b) is not corrected within one month (or such longer period as the authority considers reasonable) of the date the authority last drew attention to it, the authority must treat the application as if it had been duly made in the first instance where it considers it has sufficient information to decide on the application.
- (4) The authority is to treat a defective application as if it had been validly made in the first instance if, in any particular case, the conditions specified in sub-paragraph (5)(a), (b) or (c) are satisfied.
- (5) The conditions are that—
- (a) where paragraph 4(a) of Schedule 1 (incomplete form) applies, the authority receives at its designated office the properly completed application or the information requested to complete it or the evidence within one month of the request, or such longer period as the authority may consider reasonable; or
 - (b) where paragraph 4(b) of Schedule 1 (application not on approved form or further information requested by authority) applies—
 - (i) the approved form sent to the applicant is received at the designated office properly completed within one month of it having been sent to him; or, as the case may be,
 - (ii) the applicant supplies whatever information or evidence was requested under paragraph 4 of that Schedule within one month of the request, or, in either case, within such longer period as the authority may consider reasonable; or
 - (c) where the authority has requested further information, the authority receives at its designated office the properly completed application or the information requested to complete it within one month of the request or within such longer period as the authority considers reasonable.
- (6) Except in the case of an application made by a person treated as not being in Great Britain, where a person has not become liable for council tax to the authority but it is anticipated that he will become so liable within the period of 8 weeks (the relevant period), he may apply for a reduction under this scheme at any time in that period in respect of that tax and, provided that liability arises within the relevant period, the authority is to treat the application as having been made on the day on which the liability for the tax arises.
- (7) Except in the case of an application made by a person treated as not being in Great Britain, where the

applicant is not entitled to a reduction under this scheme in the reduction week immediately following the date of his application, but the authority is of the opinion that unless there is a change of circumstances, he will be entitled to a reduction under this scheme for a period beginning not later than—

- (a) in the case of an application made by—
 - (i) a pensioner, or
 - (ii) a person who has attained, or whose partner has attained, the age which is 17 weeks younger than the qualifying age for state pension credit, the seventeenth reduction week following the date on which the application is made, or
- (b) in the case of an application made by a person who is not a pensioner, the thirteenth reduction week following the date on which the application is made, the authority may treat the application as made on a date in the reduction week immediately preceding the first reduction week of that period of entitlement and award a reduction accordingly.

(8) In this paragraph “appropriate DWP office” means an office of the Department for Work and Pensions dealing with state pension credit or an office which is normally open to the public for the receipt of claims for income support, a jobseeker’s allowance or an employment and support allowance.

Back-dating of applications: pensioners

106.¹¹¹—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), the time for the making of an application under this scheme by a pensioner is as regards any day on which, apart from satisfying the condition of making an application, the applicant is entitled to such a reduction, that day and the period of three months immediately following it.

(2) In any case where paragraph 111(1)(a) applies, sub-paragraph (1) does not entitle a person to apply for a reduction under this scheme in respect of any day earlier than three months before the date on which the claim for state pension credit is made (or treated as made by virtue of any provision of the Social Security (Claims and Payments) Regulations 1987).

Back-dating of applications: persons who are not pensioners

107.—(1) Where an applicant who is a person who is not a pensioner—

- (a) makes an application under this scheme which includes (or which he subsequently requests should include) a period before the application is made; and
- (b) from a day in that period, up to the date he made the application (or subsequently requested that the application should include a past period), the applicant had continuous good cause for failing to make an application (or request that the application should include that period), the application is to be treated as made on the date determined in accordance with sub-paragraph (2).

(2) That date is the latest of—

- (a) the first day from which the applicant had continuous good cause;
- (b) the day 3 months before the date the application was made;
- (c) the day 3 months before the date when the applicant requested that the application should include a past period.

Information and evidence

108.¹¹²—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (3), a person who makes an application for a reduction under this scheme must satisfy sub-paragraph (2) in relation both to himself and to any other person in respect of whom he is making the application.

(2) This sub-paragraph is satisfied in relation to a person if—

- (a) the application is accompanied by—
 - (i) a statement of the person’s national insurance number and information or evidence establishing that that number has been allocated to the person; or

¹¹¹ As per Schedule 8 Part 2 Para 6 Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

¹¹² As per Schedule 8 Part 2 Para 7 Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

- (ii) information or evidence enabling the authority to ascertain the national insurance number that has been allocated to the person; or
- (b) the person has made an application for a national insurance number to be allocated to him and the application for the reduction is accompanied by—
 - (i) evidence of the application for a national insurance number to be so allocated; and
 - (ii) the information or evidence enabling it to be so allocated.
- (3) Sub-paragraph (2) does not apply—
 - (a) in the case of a child or young person in respect of whom an application for a reduction is made;
 - (b) to a person who—
 - (i) is a person treated as not being in Great Britain for the purposes of this scheme;
 - (ii) is subject to immigration control within the meaning of section 115(9)(a) of the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999; and
 - (iii) has not previously been allocated a national insurance number.
- (4) Subject to sub-paragraph (5), a person who makes an application, or a person to whom a reduction under this scheme has been awarded, must furnish such certificates, documents, information and evidence in connection with the application or the award, or any question arising out of the application or the award, as may reasonably be required by the authority in order to determine that person's entitlement to, or continuing entitlement to a reduction under this scheme and must do so within one month of the authority requiring him to do so or such longer period as the authority may consider reasonable.
- (5) Nothing in this paragraph requires a person to furnish any certificates, documents, information, or evidence relating to a payment to which sub-paragraph (7) applies.
- (6) Where a request is made under sub-paragraph (4), the authority must—
 - (a) inform the applicant or the person to whom a reduction under this scheme has been awarded of his duty under paragraph 116 (duty to notify change of circumstances) to notify the authority of any change of circumstances; and
 - (b) without prejudice to the extent of the duty owed under paragraph 116, indicate to him either orally or by notice or by reference to some other document available to him on application and without charge, the kind of change of circumstances which is to be notified.
- (7) This sub-paragraph applies to any of the following payments—
 - (a) a payment which is—
 - (i) disregarded under paragraph 28 of Schedule 8 (sums disregarded in the calculation of income other than earnings: persons who are not pensioners) or paragraph 38 of Schedule 10 (capital disregards: persons who are not pensioners); or
 - (ii) made under or by the Trusts, the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation, or the London Bombings Relief Charitable Fund;
 - (b) a payment which is disregarded under paragraph 16 of Schedule 9 (payments made under certain trusts and certain other payments), other than a payment under the Independent Living Fund (2006);
 - (c) a payment which is disregarded under paragraph 29(9)(b) or (c) (payment made under certain trusts etc.) or paragraph 2(b) or (c) of Schedule 4 (payments made under certain trusts etc.) other than a payment under the Independent Living Fund (2006).
- (8) Where an applicant or a person to whom a reduction under this scheme has been awarded or any partner has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit and is a member of, or a person deriving entitlement to a pension under, a personal pension scheme, he must where the authority so requires furnish the following information—
 - (a) the name and address of the pension fund holder;
 - (b) such other information including any reference or policy number as is needed to enable the personal pension scheme to be identified.

Amendment and withdrawal of application

109.¹¹³—(1) A person who has made an application may amend it at any time before a decision has been made on it by a notice in writing delivered or sent to the designated office.

(2) Where the application was made by telephone in accordance with Part 1 of Schedule 1, the amendment may also be made by telephone.

(3) Any application amended in accordance with sub-paragraph (1) or (2) is to be treated as if it had been amended in the first instance.

(4) A person who has made an application may withdraw it by notice to the designated office at any time before a decision has been made on it.

(5) Where the application was made by telephone in accordance with Part 1 of Schedule 1, the withdrawal may also be made by telephone.

(6) Any notice of withdrawal given in accordance with sub-paragraph (4) or (5) has effect when it is received.

(7) Where a person, by telephone, amends or withdraws an application the person must (if required to do so by the authority) confirm the amendment or withdrawal by a notice in writing delivered or sent to the designated office.

Duty to notify changes of circumstances

110.¹¹⁴—(1) Subject to sub-paragraphs (3) and (9)¹¹⁵, the applicant (or any person acting on his behalf) must comply with sub-paragraph (2) if there is a relevant change of circumstances at any time—

- (a) between the making of an application and a decision being made on it, or
- (b) after the decision is made (where the decision is that the applicant is entitled to a reduction under this scheme) including at any time while the applicant is in receipt of such a reduction.

(2) The applicant (or any person acting on his behalf) must notify any change of circumstances which the applicant (or that person) might reasonably be expected to know might affect his entitlement to, or the amount of, a reduction under this scheme (a “relevant change of circumstances”) by giving notice to the authority—

- (a) in writing; or
- (b) by telephone—
 - (i) where the authority has published a telephone number for that purpose or for the purposes of Part 1 of Schedule 1 unless the authority determines that in any particular case or class of case notification may not be given by telephone; or
 - (ii) in any case or class of case where the authority determines that notice may be given by telephone; or
- (c) by any other means which the authority agrees to accept in any particular case, within a period of 21 days beginning with the day on which the change occurs, or as soon as reasonably practicable after the change occurs, whichever is later.

(3) The duty imposed on a person by sub-paragraph (1) does not extend to notifying—

- (a) changes in the amount of council tax payable to the authority;
- (b) changes in the age of the applicant or that of any member of his family;
- (c) in the case of an applicant in receipt of a relevant benefit, changes in circumstances which affect the amount of the benefit but not the amount of the reduction under this scheme to which he is entitled, other than the cessation of that entitlement to the benefit.

(4) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (3)(c) “relevant benefit” means income support, an income-based jobseeker’s allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance or universal credit.

(5) Notwithstanding sub-paragraph (3)(b) or (c) an applicant is required by sub-paragraph (1) to notify the authority of any change in the composition of his family arising from the fact that a person who was a member of his family is now no longer such a person because he has ceased to be a child or young person.

¹¹³ As per Schedule 8 Part 2 Para 8 Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

¹¹⁴ As per Schedule 8 Part 2 Para 9 Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

¹¹⁵ As amended by the Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements)(England)(Amendment) Regulations 2013

(6) The duty imposed on a person by sub-paragraph (1) includes—

- (a) in the case of a person falling within class C (pensioners: alternative maximum council tax reduction) giving written notice to the authority of changes which occur in the number of adults in the dwelling or in their total gross incomes and, where any such adult ceases to be in receipt of state pension credit, the date when this occurs;

(7) A person who has been awarded a reduction under this scheme who is also on state pension credit must report—

- (a) changes affecting the residence or income of any non-dependant normally residing with the applicant or with whom the applicant normally resides;
- (b) any absence from the dwelling which exceeds or is likely to exceed 13 weeks.

(8) In addition to the changes required to be reported under sub-paragraph (7), a person whose state pension credit comprises only the savings credit must also report—

- (a) changes affecting a child living with him which may result in a change in the amount of reduction under this scheme allowed in his case, but not changes in the age of the child;
- (b) any change in the amount of the applicant's capital to be taken into account which does or may take the amount of his capital to more than £16,000;
- (c) any change in the income or capital of—
 - (i) a non-dependant whose income and capital are treated as belonging to the applicant in accordance with paragraph 34 (circumstances in which income of a non-dependant is to be treated as applicant's); or
 - (ii) a person to whom paragraph 35(2)(e) (partner treated as member of the household under paragraph 8) refers, and whether such a person or, as the case may be, non-dependant stops living or begins or resumes living with the applicant.

(9) A person who is entitled to a reduction under this scheme and on state pension credit need only report to the authority the changes specified in sub-paragraphs (7) and (8).

PART 15

Decisions by authority

Decision by authority

111.¹¹⁶ The authority must make a decision on an application for a reduction under this scheme within 14 days of paragraphs 111 and 114 and Part 1 of Schedule 1 being satisfied, or as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter.

Notification of decision

112.¹¹⁷—(1) The authority must notify in writing any person affected by a decision made by it under this scheme—

- (a) in the case of a decision on an application, forthwith or as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter;
- (b) in any other case, within 14 days of that decision or as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter.

(2) Where the decision is to award a reduction the notification under sub-paragraph (1) must include a

¹¹⁶ As per Schedule 8 Part 3 Para 11 Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

¹¹⁷ As per Schedule 8 Part 3 Para 12 Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

statement—

- (a) informing the person affected of the duty imposed by paragraph 116(1)(b);
- (b) explaining the possible consequences (including prosecution) of failing to comply with that duty; and
- (c) setting out the circumstances a change in which might affect entitlement to the reduction or its amount.

(3) Where the decision is to award a reduction, the notification under sub-paragraph (1) must include a statement as to how that entitlement is to be discharged.

(4) In any case, the notification under sub-paragraph (1) must inform the person affected of the procedure by which an appeal may be made and must refer the person to the provisions in this scheme relating to the procedure for making an appeal.

(5) A person affected to whom the authority sends or delivers a notification of decision may, within one month of the date of the notification of that decision request in writing the authority to provide a written statement setting out the reasons for its decision on any matter set out in the notice.

(6) The written statement referred to in sub-paragraph (5) must be sent to the person requesting it within 14 days or as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter.

(7) For the purposes of this paragraph a person is to be treated as a person affected by a decision of the authority under this scheme where the rights, duties or obligations of that person are affected by that decision and the person falls within sub-paragraph (8).

(8) This sub-paragraph applies to—

- (a) the applicant;
- (b) in the case of a person who is liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling and is unable for the time being to act—
 - (i) a deputy appointed by the Court of Protection with power to claim, or as the case may be, receive benefit on his behalf; or
 - (ii) in Scotland, a judicial factor or any guardian acting or appointed under the Adults with Incapacity (Scotland) Act 2000 who has power to apply or, as the case may be, receive benefit on the person's behalf; or
 - (iii) an attorney with a general power or a power to apply or, as the case may be, receive benefit, has been appointed by that person under the Powers of Attorney Act 1971, the Enduring Powers of Attorney Act 1985, or the Mental Capacity Act 2005 or otherwise,
- (c) a person appointed by the authority under paragraph 110(3).

PART 16

Circumstances in which a payment may be made

Payment where there is joint and several liability

113.¹¹⁸—(1) Where—

- (a) a person is entitled to a reduction under this scheme in respect of his liability for the authority's council tax as it has effect in respect of a financial year;
- (b) the person entitled to the reduction is jointly and severally liable for the council tax; and
- (c) the authority determines that discharging his entitlement by reducing the amount of his liability to which regulation 20(2) of the Council Tax (Administration and Enforcement) Regulations 1992 refers would be inappropriate, it may make a payment to him of the amount of reduction to which he is entitled, rounded where necessary to the nearest penny.

(2) Subject to sub-paragraph (3), any payment made under sub-paragraph (1) must be made to the person

¹¹⁸ As per Schedule 8 Part 4 Para 14 Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

who is entitled to the reduction.

(3) Where a person other than the person who is entitled to the reduction under this scheme made the application for the reduction and that first person is a person acting pursuant to an appointment under paragraph 110(3) (persons appointed to act for a person unable to act) or is treated as having been so appointed by virtue of paragraph 110(5), the amount of the reduction may be paid to that person.

SCHEDULE 1

Procedural matters

PART 1

Procedure for an application for a reduction under this scheme

Procedure by which a person may apply for a reduction under this scheme

1. Paragraphs 2 to 7 apply to an application for a reduction under this scheme.
2. An application may be made—
 - (a) by means of an electronic communication in accordance with Part 4 of this Schedule, or
 - (b) in writing,
 - (c) where the authority has published a telephone number for the purpose of receiving such applications, by telephone.
- 3.—(1) An application which is made in writing must be made to the designated office on a properly completed form.
 (2) The form must be provided free of charge by the authority for the purpose.
4. Where an application made in writing is defective because—
 - (a) it was made on the form supplied for the purpose, but that form is not accepted by the authority as being properly completed; or
 - (b) it was made in writing but not on the form supplied for the purpose and the authority does not accept the application as being in a written form which is sufficient in the circumstances of the case having regard to the sufficiency of the written information and evidence,
 the authority may, in a case to which sub-paragraph (a) applies, request the applicant to complete the defective application or, in the case to which sub-paragraph (b) applies, supply the applicant with the approved form or request further information and evidence.
 (2) An application made on a form provided by the authority is properly completed if completed in accordance with the instructions on the form, including any instructions to provide information and evidence in connection with the application.
- 5.—(1) If an application made by electronic communication is defective the authority must provide the person making the application with an opportunity to correct the defect.
 (2) An application made by electronic communication is defective if the applicant does not provide all the information the authority requires.
6. In a particular case the authority may determine that an application made by telephone is only valid if the person making the application approves a written statement of his circumstances provided by the authority.
- 7.—(1) If an application made by telephone is defective the authority must provide the person making the application with an opportunity to correct the defect.
 (2) An application made by telephone is defective if the applicant does not provide all the information the authority requests during the telephone call.

PART 2

Procedure for making an appeal

Procedure by which a person may make an appeal against certain decisions of the authority ¹¹⁹

8. A person who is aggrieved by a decision of the authority which affects—
 - (a) the person's entitlement to a reduction under this scheme, or
 - (b) the amount of any reduction under this scheme,
 may serve a written notice on the authority stating the matter by which, and the grounds on which, he is aggrieved.
9. The authority must—
 - (a) consider the matter to which the notice relates;
 - (b) notify the aggrieved person in writing—
 - (i) that the ground is not well founded, giving reasons for that belief; or
 - (ii) that steps have been taken to deal with the grievance, stating the steps taken.
10. Where, following notification under paragraph 9(b)(i) or (ii), the person is still aggrieved, or if the authority fails to notify the person aggrieved in accordance with paragraph 9(b) within two months of the service of his notice, he may appeal to a valuation tribunal under section 16 of the 1992 Act.

PART 3

Procedure for applying for a discretionary reduction

Procedure for an application to the authority for a reduction under section 13A(1)(c) of the 1992 Act

- 11.—(1) An application to the authority for a reduction under section 13A(1)(c) of the 1992 Act may be made—
 - (a) in writing;
 - (b) by means of an electronic communication in accordance with Part 4 of this Schedule; or
 - (c) where the authority has published a telephone number for the purposes of receiving such applications, by telephone.
- (2) Where—
 - (a) the authority has made a determination under section 13A(1)(c) in relation to a class of case in which liability is to be reduced; and
 - (b) a person in that class would otherwise be entitled to a reduction under this scheme, that person's application for a reduction under this scheme may also be treated as an application for a reduction under section 13A(1)(c).
- (3) The authority will exercise its powers and may award additional funds where –
 - (a) an award has been received which includes a payment of War Widows Pension or War Disablement Pension in order to fully disregard the payment.

¹¹⁹ As per Schedule 7 Part 2 Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

PART 4

Electronic communication

Electronic Communication ¹²⁰

Interpretation

12. In this Part—

“information” includes an application, certificate, notice or other evidence;

“official computer system” means a computer system maintained by or on behalf of the authority for the sending, receiving, processing, or storing of any information.

Conditions for the use of electronic communication

13.—(1) The authority may use an electronic communication in connection with applications for, and awards of, reductions under this scheme.

(2) A person other than the authority may use an electronic communication in connection with the matters referred to in sub-paragraph (1) if the conditions specified in sub-paragraphs (3) to (6) are satisfied.

(3) The first condition is that the person is for the time being permitted to use an electronic communication by an authorisation given by means of a direction of the Chief Executive of the authority.

(4) The second condition is that the person uses an approved method of—

- (a) authenticating the identity of the sender of the communication;
- (b) electronic communication;
- (c) authenticating any application or notice delivered by means of an electronic communication; and
- (d) subject to sub-paragraph (7), submitting to the authority any information.

(5) The third condition is that any information sent by means of an electronic communication is in a form supplied for the purposes of this Part of this Schedule.

(6) The fourth condition is that the person maintains such records in written or electronic form as may be specified in a direction given by the Chief Executive of the authority.

(7) Where the person uses any method other than the method approved of submitting any information, that information is to be treated as not having been submitted.

(8) In this paragraph “approved” means approved by means of a direction given by the Chief Executive of the authority for the purposes of this part of this Schedule.

Use of intermediaries

14. The authority may use intermediaries in connection with—

- (a) the delivery of any information by means of an electronic communication; and
- (b) the authentication or security of anything transmitted by such means and may require other persons to use intermediaries in connection with those matters.

Effect of delivering information by means of electronic communication

15.—(1) Any information which is delivered by means of an electronic communication is to be treated as having been delivered in the manner or form required by any provision of this scheme, on the day the conditions imposed—

¹²⁰ As per Schedule 7 Part 4 Para 10-16 Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

- (a) by this Part; and
 - (b) by or under an enactment, are satisfied.
- (2) The authority may determine that any information is to be treated as delivered on a different day (whether earlier or later) from the day provided for in sub-paragraph (1).
- (3) Information must not be taken to have been delivered to an official computer system by means of an electronic communication unless it is accepted by the system to which it is delivered.

Proof of identity of sender or recipient of information

16. If it is necessary to prove, for the purpose of any legal proceedings, the identity of—
- (a) the sender of any information delivered by means of an electronic communication to an official computer system; or
 - (b) the recipient of any such information delivered by means of an electronic communication from an official computer system,

the sender or recipient, as the case may be, is to be presumed to be the person whose name is recorded as such on that official computer system.

Proof of delivery of information

17.—(1) If it is necessary to prove, for the purpose of any legal proceedings, that the use of an electronic communication has resulted in the delivery of any information this must be presumed to have been the case where—

- (a) any such information has been delivered to the relevant authority, if the delivery of that information has been recorded on an official computer system; or
 - (b) any such information has been delivered by the relevant authority if the delivery of that information has been recorded on an official computer system.
- (2) If it is necessary to prove, for the purpose of any legal proceedings, that the use of an electronic communication has resulted in the delivery of any such information, this must be presumed not to be the case if that information delivered to the relevant authority has not been recorded on an official computer system.
- (3) If it is necessary to prove, for the purpose of any legal proceedings, when any such information sent by means of an electronic communication has been received, the time and date of receipt must be presumed to be that recorded on an official computer system.

Proof of content of information

18. If it is necessary to prove, for the purpose of any legal proceedings, the content of any information sent by means of an electronic communication, the content must be presumed to be that recorded on an official computer system.

Part 5

Procedure for dealing with information requests and excess reduction

Procedure for dealing with information requests

19. Following notification of a change of circumstances (see paragraph 116) that they have a duty to notify us of. The authority will give one calendar month or additional time as it deems reasonable to provide evidence and certificates to support the change.
20. If sufficient evidence is not supplied in order to action the change, then the authority will assume that the reduction is no longer applicable and cancel the award.
21. This assumption will be made from the first date the authority deems the reduction was no longer appropriate from.

SCHEDULE 2

Applicable amounts: pensioners

PART 1

Personal allowances

Personal allowance ¹²¹

1. The amount specified in column (2) below in respect of each person or couple specified in column (1) is the amount specified for the purposes of paragraph 24(1)(a).

Column (1) <u>Person, couple, or polygamous marriage</u>	Column (2) <u>Amount</u>
1) Single applicant or lone parent—	
(a) aged 65 or over.	£244.40
(2) Couple—	
(a) one or both members aged 65 or over.	£366.00
(3) If the applicant is a member of a polygamous marriage and none of the members of the marriage has attained the age of 65—	
(a) for the applicant and the other party to the marriage;	(a) £346.60
(b) for each additional spouse who is a member of the same household as the applicant	(b) £119.50
(4) If the applicant is a member of a polygamous marriage and one or more members of the marriage are aged 65 or over—	(4)
(a) for the applicant and the other party to the marriage;	(a) £346.60
(b) for each additional spouse who is a member of the same household as the applicant	(b) £119.50

Child or young person amounts ¹²²

2.—(1) The amounts specified in column (2) below in respect of each person specified in column (1) are the amounts, for the relevant period specified in column (1), specified for the purposes of paragraph 24(1)(b).

Column (1) <u>Child or young person</u>	Column (2) <u>Amount</u>
Person in respect of the period—	
(a) beginning on that person's date of birth and ending on the day preceding the first Monday in September following that person's sixteenth birthday;	(a) £84.66;
(b) beginning on the first Monday in September following that person's sixteenth birthday and ending on the day	(b) £84.66.

¹²¹ As amended by the Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements)(England)(Amendment) Regulations 2013/SI 2015/2041

¹²² As amended by the Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements)(England)(Amendment) Regulations 2013

preceding that person's twentieth birthday

(2) In column (1) of the table "the first Monday in September" means the Monday which first occurs in the month of September in any year.

PART 2

Family premium

Family premium ¹²³

3. The amount for the purposes of paragraph 24(1)(c) in respect of a family of which at least one member is a child or young person—

(a) is £19.48 in respect of a reduction week which begins in the period beginning with 1st April 2016 and ending with 30th April 2016;

(b) is nil in respect of a reduction week which begins after 1st May 2016.

Transitional provision Subject to paragraph (2), 3(b) above does not apply to a person who, on 30th April 2016, is liable to pay council tax at a reduced rate by virtue of a council tax reduction under an authority's scheme established under section 13A(2) of the Act and is—

- (a) a member of a family of which at least one member is a child or young person; or
- (b) a partner in a polygamous marriage, where he or she, or another partner of the polygamous marriage, is responsible for a child or young person who is a member of the same household.

(2) Paragraph (1) does not apply if—

- (a) sub-paragraph (a) or (b) of that paragraph ceases to apply; or
- (b) the person makes a new application for a reduction under an authority's scheme under section 13A(2) of the Act.

(3) For the purposes of this regulation—

- (a) "the Act" means the Local Government Finance Act 1992;
- (b) "child", "family", "partner", "polygamous marriage" and "young person" have the meanings given by regulation 2 of the Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) Regulations 2012.

PART 3

Premiums ¹²⁴

4. The premiums specified in Part 4 are, for the purposes of paragraph 24(1)(d), applicable to an applicant who satisfies the condition specified in this Part in respect of that premium.

5.—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), for the purposes of this Part of this Schedule, once a premium is applicable to an applicant under this Part, a person is to be treated as being in receipt of any benefit for—

- (a) in the case of a benefit to which the Social Security (Overlapping Benefits) Regulations 1979 applies, any period during which, apart from the provision of those Regulations, he would be in receipt of that benefit; and
- (b) any period spent by a person in undertaking a course of training or instruction provided or approved by the Secretary of State under section 2 of the Employment and Training Act 1973, or by Skills Development Scotland, Scottish Enterprise or Highland and Islands Enterprise

¹²³ As per Schedule 2 Part 2 Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885/SI 2015/2041

¹²⁴ As per Schedule 2 Part 3 Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

under section 2 of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990 or for any period during which he is in receipt of a training allowance.

(2) For the purposes of the carer premium under paragraph 9, a person is to be treated as being in receipt of a carer's allowance by virtue of sub-paragraph (1)(a) only if and for so long as the person in respect of whose care the allowance has been claimed remains in receipt of attendance allowance, or the care component of disability living allowance at the highest or middle rate prescribed in accordance with section 72(3) of the SSCBA, or the care component of child disability payment at the highest or middle rate in accordance with regulation 11(5) of the DACYP Regulations". Or the daily living component of personal independence payment paid at either rate prescribed in accordance with Part 4 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012 or an AFIP.

Severe disability premium

6.—(1) The condition is that the applicant is a severely disabled person.

(2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1), an applicant is to be treated as being a severely disabled person if, and only if—

(a) in the case of a single applicant, a lone parent or an applicant who is treated as having no partner in consequence of sub-paragraph (3)—

(i) he is in receipt of attendance allowance, or the care component of disability living allowance at the highest or middle rate prescribed in accordance with section 72(3) of the SSCBA, or the daily living component of personal independence payment paid at either rate prescribed in accordance with Part 4 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012, or an AFIP; and

(ii) subject to sub-paragraph (6), he has no non-dependants aged 18 or over normally residing with him or with whom he is normally residing; and

(iii)¹²⁵ no person is entitled to, and in receipt of, a carer's allowance under section 70 of the SSCBA or has an award of universal credit which includes the carer element under regulation 29 of the Universal Credit Regulations 2013 in respect of caring for him;

(b) in the case of an applicant who has a partner—

(i) the applicant is in receipt of attendance allowance, or the care component of disability living allowance at the highest or middle rate prescribed in accordance with section 72(3) of the SSCBA, or the daily living component of personal independence payment paid at either rate prescribed in accordance with Part 4 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012, or an AFIP;

(ii) his partner is also in receipt of such an allowance or, if he is a member of a polygamous marriage, each other member of that marriage is in receipt of such an allowance; and

(iii) subject to sub-paragraph (6), the applicant has no non-dependants aged 18 or over normally residing with him or with whom he is normally residing,

and either a person is entitled to and in receipt of a carer's allowance or¹²⁶ has an award of universal credit that includes the carer element in respect of caring for only one of the couple or, if he is a member of a polygamous marriage, for one or more but not all the members of the marriage, or as the case may be, no person is entitled to and in receipt of such an ¹²⁷allowance or has such an award of universal credit in respect of caring for either member of a couple or any of the members of the marriage.

(3) Where an applicant has a partner who does not satisfy the condition in sub-paragraph (2)(b)(ii), and that partner is blind or is treated as blind within the meaning of sub-paragraph (4), that partner is to be treated for the purposes of sub-paragraph (2) as if he were not a partner of the applicant.

(4) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (3), a person is blind if he is registered in a register compiled by a local authority under section 29 of the National Assistance Act 1948 (welfare services) or, in Scotland, has been certified as blind and in consequence he is registered in a register maintained by or on behalf of a council constituted under section 2 of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1994.

¹²⁵ SI 2015/2041

¹²⁶ SI 2015/2041

¹²⁷ SI 2015/2041

(5) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (4), a person who has ceased to be registered as blind on regaining his eyesight is nevertheless to be treated as blind and as satisfying the additional condition set out in that sub-paragraph for a period of 28 weeks following the date on which he ceased to be so registered.

(6) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2)(a)(ii) and (2)(b)(iii) no account is to be taken of—

(a) a person receiving attendance allowance, or the care component of disability living allowance at the highest or middle rate prescribed in accordance with section 72(3) of the SSCBA, or the daily living component of personal independence payment paid at either rate prescribed in accordance with Part 4 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012, or an AFIP; or

(b) a person who is blind or is treated as blind within the meaning of sub-paragraphs (4) and (5).

(7) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2)(b) a person is to be treated—

(a) as being in receipt of attendance allowance, or the care component of disability living allowance at the highest or middle rate prescribed in accordance with section 72(3) of the SSCBA, if he would, but for his being a patient for a period exceeding 28 days, be so in receipt;

(b) as being in receipt of the daily living component of personal independence payment paid at the rate prescribed in accordance with Part 4 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012 if he would, but for his being a patient for a period exceeding 28 days, be so in receipt, notwithstanding section 86 of that Act and regulations made thereunder;

(c) as being in receipt of an AFIP if he would be so in receipt but for a suspension of payment in accordance with any terms of the armed and reserve forces compensation scheme which allow for a suspension because a person is undergoing medical treatment in a hospital or similar institution;

(d) as being entitled to and in receipt of a carer's allowance or ¹²⁸having an award of universal credit which includes the carer element if he would, but for the person for whom he was caring being a patient in hospital for a period exceeding 28 days, be so entitled and in receipt ¹²⁹or have such an award of universal credit

(8) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2)(a)(iii) and (b)—

(a) no account is to be taken of an award of carer's allowance to the extent that payment of such an award is backdated for a period before the date on which the award is first paid; and

(b) ¹³⁰references to a person being in receipt of a carer's allowance or having an award of universal credit which includes the carer element include reference to a person who would have been in receipt of that allowance or have such an award of Universal Credit but for the application of a restriction under section 6B or 7 of the Social Security Fraud Act 2001 (loss of benefit).

Enhanced disability premium

7.—(1) The condition is that—

(a) the care component of disability living allowance is, or would, but for a suspension of benefit in accordance with regulations under section 113(2) of the SSCBA or but for an abatement as a consequence of hospitalisation, be payable at the highest rate prescribed under section 73(2) of that Act;

“(aa)the care component of child disability payment is payable at the highest rate in accordance with regulation 11(5) of the DACYP Regulations; or”.

(b) (as the case may be) the daily living component of personal independence payment is, or would, but for a suspension of benefit in accordance with regulations under section 86 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012, be payable at the enhanced rate prescribed in accordance with section 78(2) of that Act, in respect of a child or young person who is a member of the applicant's family.

(2) Where the condition in sub-paragraph (1) ceases to be satisfied because of the death of a child or young person, the condition is that the applicant or partner is entitled to child benefit in respect of that person under section 145A of the SSCBA (entitlement after death of child or qualifying young person).

¹²⁸ SI 2015/2041

¹²⁹ SI 2015/2041

¹³⁰ SI 2015/2041

Disabled child premium

8. The condition is that a child or young person for whom the applicant or a partner of his is responsible and who is a member of the applicant's household—

(a) is in receipt of disability living allowance, personal independence payment or is no longer in receipt of such allowance or payment because he is a patient, provided that the child or young person continues to be a member of the family; or

“(aa) is in receipt of child disability payment; or”.

(b) is blind within the meaning of paragraph 6(4) or treated as blind in accordance with paragraph 6(5); or

(c) is a child or young person in respect of whom section 145A of the SSCBA (entitlement after death of child or qualifying young person) applies for the purposes of entitlement to child benefit but only for the period prescribed under that section, and in respect of whom a disabled child premium was included in the applicant's applicable amount immediately before the death of that child or young person, or ceased to be included in the applicant's applicable amount because of that child or young person's death.

Carer premium

9.—(1) The condition is that the applicant or his partner is, or both of them are, entitled to a carer's allowance.

(2) Where a carer premium has been awarded but—

(a) the person in respect of whose care the carer's allowance has been awarded dies; or

(b) the person in respect of whom the premium was awarded ceases to be entitled, or ceases to be treated as entitled, to a carer's allowance, this paragraph is to be treated as satisfied for a period of eight weeks from the relevant date specified in sub-paragraph (3).

(3) The relevant date for the purposes of sub-paragraph (2) is—

(a) in a case within sub-paragraph (2)(a), the Sunday following the death of the person in respect of whose care the carer's allowance has been awarded (or beginning with the date of death if the date occurred on a Sunday);

(b) in a case within sub-paragraph (2)(b), the date on which that person who was entitled to a carer's allowance ceases to be entitled to it.

(4) For the purposes of this paragraph, a person is to be treated as being entitled to and in receipt of a carer's allowance for any period not covered by an award but in respect of which a payment is made in lieu of an award.

Persons in receipt of concessionary payments

10. For the purpose of determining whether a premium is applicable to a person under paragraphs 6 to 9, any concessionary payment made to compensate that person for the non-payment of any benefit mentioned in those paragraphs is to be treated as if it were a payment of that benefit.

Person in receipt of benefit

11. For the purposes of this Part of this Schedule, a person is to be regarded as being in receipt of any benefit if, and only if, it is paid in respect of him and is to be so regarded only for any period in respect of which that benefit is paid.

PART 4

Amounts of premium specified in Part 3

12.—(1) Severe Disability Premium— ¹³¹

Provision	Amount
(a)where the applicant satisfies the condition in paragraph 6(2)(a):	(a) £82.90;
(b)where the applicant satisfies the condition In paragraph 6(2)(b):	(b)
(i) ¹³² in a case where there is someone in receipt of a carer’s allowance or who has an award of Universal Credit which includes the Carer element under Regulation 29 of the Universal Credit Regulations 2013 or if he or any partner satisfies that condition only by virtue of paragraph 6(7);	(i) £82.90
(ii) in a case where there is no-one in receipt of such an allowance or such an award of Universal Credit.	(ii) £165.80
(2) Enhanced disability premium.	(2) £32.75 in respect of each child or young person in respect of whom the conditions specified in paragraph 7 are satisfied.
(3) Disabled Child Premium.	(3) £81.37 in respect of each child or young person in respect of whom the condition specified in paragraph 8 is satisfied
(4) Carer Premium.	(4) £46.40 in respect of each person who satisfies the condition specified in paragraph 9.

¹³¹ As amended by the Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements)(England)(Amendment) Regulations 2013

¹³² SI 2015/2041

SCHEDULE 3

Amounts of Council tax reduction: persons who are not pensioners

The qualifying conditions and maximum amounts of council tax reduction for persons who are not pensioners are specified in the table below:

Qualifying Condition	Maximum amount
<p>Working Age 1 – Vulnerable persons A household will be considered as vulnerable if they are of working age and their circumstances are such that they receive</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Households that receive a Disability Premium within their CTR claim (for either claimant, partner, or dependent child) Households that receive a Carer's Premium within their CTR claim (claimant or partner) Households where the claimant or partner are within the 'Support Group' for Employment Support Allowance Households receiving a Disability Banding Reduction from Council Tax Households receiving either War Disablement Pension or War Widows Pension (either claimant or partner) Households containing a dependent child aged under 3 years old and claimant and or partner have no earned income Households entitled to the Universal Credit Limited Capability for Work and Work-related activity (LCWRA) <p>WA1A</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Family with up to 2 dependent children, either CL or PT has earned income up to £250 weekly and Household is receiving a disability income. <p>WA1B</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Family with 3 or more dependent children, either CL or PT has earned income up to £275 weekly and Household is receiving a disability income 	100%

<p>WA1C</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Single Claimant no dependants has earned income up to £125 weekly and receiving a disability income <p>WA1D</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Couple no dependants where either CL or PT has earned income up to £160 weekly and either CL or PT is receiving a disability Income 	
<p>Working Age 2 – Households with no earned income with children</p> <p>The applicant and any partner have one or more dependents in the household and either:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the applicant and any partner are receiving income support, or • the applicant and any partner are receiving income-based jobseeker's allowance, or • the applicant and any partner are receiving income-related employment and support allowance, or • the applicant and any partner are receiving universal credit, and are not in any remunerative work (as defined by paragraph 10(9)), or • the applicant and any partner are receiving contribution-based jobseeker's allowance or contribution-based employment and support allowance and are not in any remunerative work (as defined by paragraph 10(9)). 	90%
<p>Working Age 3 – Households with no earned income without children</p> <p>The applicant and any partner have no dependents in the household and either: a) the applicant and any partner are receiving income support, or b) the applicant and any partner are receiving income-based jobseeker's allowance, or c) the applicant and any partner are receiving income-related employment and support allowance, or d) the applicant and any partner are receiving universal credit are not in any remunerative work (as defined by paragraph 10(9)), or e) the applicant and any partner are receiving contribution-based employment and support allowance and are not in any remunerative work (as defined by paragraph 10(9)).</p>	75%
<p>Working Age 4 – Households with earned or miscellaneous income with children</p> <p>The applicant and any partner have one or more dependents in the household and either:</p> <p>a) the applicant and any partner are in remunerative work (as defined by paragraph 10(9)) and have combined net earnings of:</p> <p>Lone parents/ Couple with 1 or 2 children less than £250 per week</p> <p>Lone parents/couple with 3+ children less than £275 per week ,</p> <p>or</p>	80%

<p>b) the applicant and any partner are not in any remunerative work (as defined by paragraph 10(9)) and are not receiving either:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. income support, or ii. income-based jobseeker's allowance, or iii. income related employment support allowance, or iv Contribution-based related Employment and Support Allowance, or v. universal credit, <p>and in the view of the Council the claimant and any partner would be entitled to a social security benefit listed in b) i - iv. above were a claim to be made.</p>	
<p>Working Age 5 – Households with earned or Miscellaneous income without children</p> <p>The applicant and any partner have no dependents in the household and either: a) the applicant and any partner are in remunerative work (as defined by paragraph 10(9)) and have combined net earnings of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Single Person less than £125 per week Couple without Children less than £160 per week, or</p> <p>b) the applicant and any partner are not in any remunerative work (as defined by paragraph 10(9)) and are not receiving either:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. income support, or ii. income-based jobseeker's allowance, or iii. income related employment support allowance, or iv. Contribution-based related Employment and Support Allowance, or v. universal credit, <p>and in the view of the Council the claimant and any partner would be entitled to a social security benefit listed in b) i - iv. above were a claim to be made.</p>	<p>75%</p>

Miscellaneous Income

The applicant and any partner are not in work and are not receiving either:

- Income Support
- Income-based Jobseekers Allowance, or
- Income-related Employment and Support Allowance
- Contribution-based related Employment and Support Allowance, or
- Universal Credit

And the Council considers that the claimant or partner would be entitled to an income above were a claim to be made.

The Council will request financial information on how you are currently supporting yourself to calculate your entitlement

SCHEDULE 4

Amount of alternative maximum council tax reduction: pensioners ¹³³

1.—(1) Subject to paragraphs 2 and 3, the alternative maximum council tax reduction in respect of a day for the purpose of paragraph 30 (alternative maximum council tax reduction: pensioners) is determined in accordance with the following Table and in this Table—

- (a) “second adult” means any person or persons residing with the applicant to whom paragraph 15(2) (class C) applies; and
- (b) “persons to whom paragraph 74 of this scheme applies” includes any person to whom that paragraph would apply were they, and their partner if they had one, below the qualifying age for state pension credit.

(2) In this Schedule “council tax due in respect of that day” means the council tax payable under section 10 of the 1992 Act less—

- (a) any reductions made in consequence of any enactment in, or under, the 1992 Act (other than a reduction under this scheme); and
- (b) in a case to which sub-paragraph (c) in column (1) of the table below applies, the amount of any discount which may be appropriate to the dwelling under the 1992 Act.

(1) Second adult	(2) Alternative maximum council tax reduction
(a)Where the second adult or all second adults are in receipt of income support, an income- related employment and support allowance or state pension credit or are persons on an income-based jobseeker’s allowance;	(a) 25% of the council tax due in respect of that day;
b) where the gross income of the second adult or, where there is more than one second adult, their aggregate gross income disregarding any income of persons on income support, an income-related employment and support allowance, state pension credit or an income- based jobseeker’s allowance—	(b)
(i) is less than ¹³⁴ £265 per week;	(i) 15% of the council tax due in respect of that day;
(ii) is not less than ¹³⁵ £265 per week but less than £344 per week;	(ii) 7.5% of the council tax due in respect of that day;
(c) where the dwelling would be wholly occupied by one or more persons to whom paragraph 75(1) of this scheme applies but for the presence of one or more second adults who are in receipt of income support, state pension credit, an income-related employment and support allowance or are persons on an income-	(c) 100% of the council tax due in respect of that day.

¹³³ As amended by the Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements)(England)(Amendment) Regulations 2013
¹³⁴ SI 2015/2041
¹³⁵ SI 2015/2041

based jobseeker's allowance

2. In determining a second adult's gross income for the purposes of this Schedule, the following must be disregarded from that income—

- (a) any attendance allowance, any disability living allowance, any personal independence payment under Part 4 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012 or an AFIP;
- (b) any payment made under or by the Trusts, the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation, or the Independent Living Fund (2006) which, had his income fallen to be calculated under paragraph 54 (calculation of income other than earnings: persons who are not pensioners), would have been disregarded under paragraph 28 of Schedule 8 (income in kind); and
- (c) any payment which, had his income fallen to be calculated under paragraph 53, would have been disregarded under paragraph 41 of Schedule 8 (payments made under certain trusts and certain other payments).

3. Where there are two or more second adults residing with the applicant for a reduction under this scheme and any such second adult falls to be disregarded for the purposes of discount in accordance with Schedule 1 to the 1992 Act, his income must be disregarded in determining the amount of any alternative maximum council tax reduction, unless that second adult is a member of a couple and his partner does not fall to be disregarded for the purposes of discount.

SCHEDULE 5

Sums disregarded from applicant's earnings: pensioners¹³⁶

1. Where two or more of paragraphs 2 to 5 apply in any particular case the overall maximum sum which falls to be disregarded in that case under those paragraphs is restricted to—

- (a) £25 in the case of a lone parent;
- (b) £20 in any other case.

2. In a case where an applicant is a lone parent, £25 of earnings.

3.—(1) In a case of earnings from any employment or employments to which sub-paragraph (2) applies, £20.

(2) This paragraph applies to employment—

- (a) as a part-time fire-fighter employed by a fire and rescue authority constituted by a scheme under section 2 of the Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004 or a scheme to which section 4 of that Act applies;
- (b) a part-time fire-fighter employed by the Scottish Fire and Rescue Service established under section 1A of the fire (Scotland) Act 2005;¹³⁷
- (c) as an auxiliary coastguard in respect of coast rescue activities;
- (d) in the manning or launching of a lifeboat if the employment is part-time;
- (e) as a member of any territorial or reserve force prescribed in Part I of Schedule 6 to the Social Security (Contributions) Regulations 2001.

(3) If—

- (a) any of the earnings of the applicant or, if he has a partner, his partner, or both of them, are disregarded under sub-paragraph (1); and
- (b) either of them has, or both of them have, other earnings, so much of those other earnings as would not, in the aggregate with the earnings disregarded under that sub-paragraph, exceed £20.

¹³⁶ As per Schedule 4 Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

¹³⁷ As amended by the Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements)(England)(Amendment) Regulations 2013

4.—(1) If the applicant or, if he has a partner, his partner is a carer, or both are carers, £20 of any earnings received from his or their employment.

(2) Where the carer premium is awarded in respect of the applicant and of any partner of his, their earnings must for the purposes of this paragraph be aggregated, but the amount to be disregarded in accordance with sub-paragraph (1) must not exceed £20 of the aggregated amount.

(3) In this paragraph the applicant or his partner is a carer if paragraph 14 of Part 3 of Schedule 3 (amount applicable for carers) is satisfied in respect of him.

5.—(1) £20 is disregarded if the applicant or, if he has a partner, his partner—

(a) is in receipt of—

- (i) long-term incapacity benefit under section 30A of the SSCBA;
- (ii) severe disablement allowance under section 68 of that Act;
- (iii) attendance allowance under sections 64 of that Act;
- (iv) disability living allowance;
- (v) personal independence payment;
- (vi) an AFIP;
- (vii) any mobility supplement under article 20 of the Naval, Military and Air Forces Etc. (Disablement and Death) Service Pensions Order 2006 (including such a supplement by virtue of any other scheme or order) or under article 25A of the Personal Injuries (Civilians) Scheme 1983;
- (viii) the disability element or the severe disability element of working tax credit under Schedule 2 to the Working Tax Credit (Entitlement and Maximum Rate) Regulations 2002; or
- (ix) main phase employment and support allowance; or

(b) is or are registered as blind in a register compiled by a local authority under section 29 of the National Assistance Act 1948 (welfare services) or, in Scotland, has been certified as blind and in consequence is registered in a register maintained by or on behalf of a council constituted under section 2 of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1994; or

(c) is, or is treated as, incapable of work in accordance with the provisions of, and regulations made under, Part 12A of the SSCBA (incapacity for work), and has been incapable, or has been treated as incapable, of work for a continuous period of not less than—

- (i) in the case of an applicant who is terminally ill within the meaning of section 30B(4) of the Act, 196 days;
- (ii) in any other case, 364 days; or

(d) has, or is treated as having, limited capacity for work within the meaning of section 1(4) of the Welfare Reform Act 1997 or limited capability for work-related activity within the meaning of section 2(5) of that Act and either—

- (i) the assessment phase as defined in section 24(2) of the Welfare Reform Act has ended; or
- (ii) regulation 7 of the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2008 or regulation 7 of the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2013 (circumstances where the condition that the assessment phase has ended before entitlement to the support component, or the work-related activity component arising does not apply) applies.

(2) Subject to sub-paragraph (3), £20 is disregarded if the applicant or, if he has a partner, his partner has, within a period of 8 weeks ending on the day in respect of which the applicant or his partner attains the qualifying age for state pension credit, had an award of housing benefit or council tax benefit or been in receipt of a reduction under this scheme and—

- (a) £20 was disregarded in respect of earnings taken into account in that award; and
- (b) the person whose earnings qualified for the disregard continues in employment after the termination of that award.

(3) The disregard of £20 specified in sub-paragraph (2) applies so long as there is no break, other than a break which does not exceed 8 weeks, in a person's—

- (a) entitlement to housing benefit; or
- (b) receipt of a reduction under a council tax reduction scheme; or
- (c) employment,

following the first day in respect of which that benefit is awarded under this scheme.

(4) £20 is the maximum amount which may be disregarded under this paragraph, notwithstanding that, where the applicant has a partner, both the applicant and his partner satisfy the requirements of this paragraph.

6.—(1) Where—

- (a) the applicant (or if the applicant is a member of a couple, at least one member of that couple) is a person to whom sub-paragraph (5) applies;
- (b) the Secretary of State is satisfied that that person is undertaking exempt work as defined in sub-paragraph (6); and
- (c) paragraph 34 (applicant in receipt of guarantee credit: pensioners) does not apply, the amount specified in sub-paragraph (7) (“the specified amount”).

(2) Where this paragraph applies, paragraphs 1 to 5 and 8 do not apply; but in any case, where the applicant is a lone parent, and the specified amount would be less than the amount specified in paragraph 2, then paragraph 2 applies instead of this paragraph.

(3) Notwithstanding paragraph 32 (calculation of income and capital of members applicant’s family and of a polygamous marriage), if sub-paragraph (1) applies to one member of a couple (“A”) it does not apply to the other member of that couple (“B”) except to the extent provided in sub-paragraph (4).

(4) Where A’s earnings are less than the specified amount, there is also to be disregarded so much of B’s earnings as would not when aggregated with A’s earnings exceed the specified amount; but the amount of B’s earnings which may be disregarded under this sub-paragraph is limited to a maximum of £20 unless the Secretary of State is satisfied that B is also undertaking exempt work.

(5) This sub-paragraph applies to a person who is—

- (a) in receipt of a contributory employment and support allowance;
- (b) in receipt of incapacity benefit;
- (c) in receipt of severe disablement allowance;
- (d) being credited with earnings on the grounds of incapacity for work or limited capability for work under regulation 8B of the Social Security (Credits) Regulations 1975.

(6) “Exempt work” means work of the kind described in—

- (a) regulation 45(2), (3) or (4) of the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2008 or regulation 39(1)(a), (b) or (c) of the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2013 (as the case may be); or

- (b) regulation 17(2), (3) or (4) of the Social Security (Incapacity for Work) (General) Regulations 1995,

and, in determining for the purposes of this paragraph whether an applicant or a member of a couple is undertaking any type of exempt work, it is immaterial whether that person or their partner is also undertaking other work.

(7) The specified amount is the amount of money from time to time mentioned in any provision referred to in sub-paragraph (6) by virtue of which the work referred to in sub-paragraph (1) is exempt (or, where more than one such provision is relevant and those provisions mention different amounts of money, the highest of those amounts).

7. Any amount or the balance of any amount which would fall to be disregarded under paragraph 18 or 19 of Schedule 6 had the applicant’s income which does not consist of earnings been sufficient to entitle him to the full amount disregarded thereunder.

8. Except where the applicant or his partner qualifies for a £20 disregard under the preceding provisions of this Schedule—

- (a) £5 is to be disregarded if an applicant who has no partner has earnings;
- (b) £10 is to be disregarded if an applicant who has a partner has earnings.

9. Any earnings, other than earnings referred to in paragraph 39(9)(b), derived from employment which ended before the day in respect of which the applicant first satisfies the conditions for entitlement to a reduction under this scheme.

10.—(1) In a case where the applicant is a person who satisfies at least one of the conditions set out in sub-paragraph (2), and his net earnings equal or exceed the total of the amounts set out in sub-paragraph (3), the amount of his earnings that falls to be disregarded under this Schedule is to be increased by £17.10.

(2) The conditions of this sub-paragraph are that—

(a) the applicant, or if he has a partner, either the applicant or his partner, is a person to whom regulation 20(1)(c) of the Working Tax Credit (Entitlement and Maximum Rate) Regulations 2002 applies; or

(b) the applicant—

(i) is, or any partner of his is, aged at least 25 and is engaged in remunerative work for on average not less than 30 hours per week; or

(ii) if he is a member of a couple—

(aa) at least one member of that couple is engaged in remunerative work for on average not less than 16 hours per week; and

(bb)¹³⁸ his family includes at least one child or young person.

(iii) is a lone parent who is engaged in remunerative work for on average not less than 16 hours per week; or

(iv) is, or if he has a partner, one of them is, engaged in remunerative work for on average not less than 16 hours per week and paragraph 5(1) above is satisfied in respect of that person.

(3) The following are the amounts referred to in sub-paragraph (1)—

(a) any amount disregarded under this Schedule;

(b) the amount of childcare charges calculated as deductible under paragraph 56(1)(c) (deductions from income of certain childcare charges); and

(c) £17.10.

(4) The provisions of paragraph 10 (remunerative work) apply in determining whether or not a person works for on average not less than 30 hours per week, but as if the reference to 16 hours in sub-paragraph (1) of that paragraph was a reference to 30 hours.

11. Where a payment of earnings is made in a currency other than Sterling, any banking charge or commission payable in converting to that payment into Sterling.

¹³⁸ SI 2015/2041

SCHEDULE 6

Amounts to be disregarded in the calculation of income other than earnings: pensioners¹³⁹

1. In addition to any sum which falls to be disregarded in accordance with paragraphs 2 to 6, any of the following—

- (a) a war disablement pension (except insofar as such a pension falls to be disregarded under paragraph 2 or 3);
- (b) a war widow's pension or war widower's pension;
- (c) a pension payable to a person as a widow, widower or surviving civil partner under any power of Her Majesty otherwise than under an enactment to make provision about pensions for or in respect of persons who have been disabled or have died in consequence of service as members of the armed forces of the Crown;
- (d) a guaranteed income payment and, if the amount of that payment has been abated to less than £10 by a pension or payment falling within article 39(1)(a) or (b) of the Armed Forces and Reserve Forces (Compensation Scheme) Order 2011, so much of that pension or payment as would not, in aggregate with the amount of any guaranteed income payment disregarded, exceed £10;
- (e) a payment made to compensate for the non-payment of such a pension or payment as is mentioned in any of the preceding sub-paragraphs;
- (f) a pension paid by the government of a country outside Great Britain which is analogous to any of the pensions or payments mentioned in sub-paragraphs (a) to (d) above;
- (g) a pension paid to victims of National Socialist persecution under any special provision made by the law of the Federal Republic of Germany, or any part of it, or of the Republic of Austria.
- (h) Any payment out of the estate of a person, which derives from a payment made under or by the Scottish Infected Blood Support Scheme or an approved blood scheme to the estate of the person as a result of that person having been infected from contaminated blood products.”.

2. The whole of any amount included in a pension to which paragraph 1 relates in respect of—

- (a) the applicant's need for constant attendance;
- (b) the applicant's exceptionally severe disablement.

3. Any mobility supplement under article 20 of the Naval, Military and Air Forces Etc. (Disablement and Death) Service Pensions Order 2006 (including such a supplement by virtue of any other scheme or order) or under article 25A of the Personal Injuries (Civilians) Scheme 1983 or any payment intended to compensate for the non-payment of such a supplement.

4. Any supplementary pension under article 23(2) of the Naval, Military and Air Forces Etc. (Disablement and Death) Service Pensions Order 2006 (pensions to surviving spouses and surviving civil partners) and any analogous payment made by the Secretary of State for Defence to any person who is not a person entitled under that Order.

5. In the case of a pension awarded at the supplementary rate under article 27(3) of the Personal Injuries (Civilians) Scheme 1983 (pensions to widows, widowers or surviving civil partners), the sum specified in paragraph 1(c) of Schedule 4 to that Scheme.

6.—(1) Any payment which is—

- (a) made under any of the Dispensing Instruments to a widow, widower or surviving civil partner of a person—
 - (i) whose death was attributable to service in a capacity analogous to service as a

¹³⁹ As per Schedule 5 Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

member of the armed forces of the Crown; and

(ii) whose service in such capacity terminated before 31st March 1973; and

(b) equal to the amount specified in article 23(2) of the Naval, Military and Air Forces Etc. (Disablement and Death) Service Pensions Order 2006.

(2) In this paragraph “the Dispensing Instruments” means the Order in Council of 19th December 1881, the Royal Warrant of 27th October 1884 and the Order by His Majesty of 14th January 1922 (exceptional grants of pay, non-effective pay and allowances).

7. £15 of any widowed parent’s allowance to which the applicant is entitled under section 39A of the SSCBA.

8. £15 of any widowed mother’s allowance to which the applicant is entitled under section 37 of the SSCBA.

9. Where the applicant occupies a dwelling as his home and he provides in that dwelling board and lodging accommodation, an amount, in respect of each person for whom such accommodation is provided for the whole or any part of a week, equal to—

(a) where the aggregate of any payments made in respect of any one week in respect of such accommodation provided to such person does not exceed £20, 100 per cent. of such payments; or

(b) where the aggregate of any such payments exceeds £20, £20 and 50 per cent. of the excess over £20.

10. If the applicant—

(a) owns the freehold or leasehold interest in any property or is a tenant of any property; and

(b) occupies a part of that property; and

(c) has an agreement with another person allowing that person to occupy another part of that property on payment of rent and—

(i) the amount paid by that person is less than £20 per week, the whole of that amount; or

(ii) the amount paid is £20 or more per week, £20.

11. Where an applicant receives income under an annuity purchased with a loan, which satisfies the following conditions—

(a) that the loan was made as part of a scheme under which not less than 90 per cent. of the proceeds of the loan were applied to the purchase by the person to whom it was made of an annuity ending with his life or with the life of the survivor of two or more persons (in this paragraph referred to as “the annuitants”) who include the person to whom the loan was made;

(b) that at the time the loan was made the person to whom it was made or each of the annuitants had attained the age of 65;

(c) that the loan was secured on a dwelling in Great Britain and the person to whom the loan was made or one of the annuitants owns an estate or interest in that dwelling;

(d) that the person to whom the loan was made or one of the annuitants occupies the dwelling on which it was secured as his home at the time the interest is paid; and

(e) that the interest payable on the loan is paid by the person to whom the loan was made or by one of the annuitants, the amount, calculated on a weekly basis, equal to—

(i) where, or insofar as, section 369 of the Income and Corporation Taxes Act 1988 (mortgage interest payable under deduction of tax) applies to the payments of interest on the loan, the interest which is payable after deduction of a sum equal to income tax on such payments at the applicable percentage of income tax within the meaning of section 369(1A) of that Act;

(ii) in any other case, the interest which is payable on the loan without deduction of such a sum.

12.—(1) Any payment, other than a payment to which sub-paragraph (2) applies, made to the applicant by Trustees in exercise of a discretion exercisable by them.

(2) This sub-paragraph applies to payments made to the applicant by Trustees in exercise of a discretion

exercisable by them for the purpose of—

- (a) obtaining food, ordinary clothing or footwear or household fuel;
- (b) the payment of rent, council tax or water charges for which that applicant or his partner is liable;
- (c) meeting housing costs of a kind specified in Schedule 2 to the State Pension Credit Regulations 2002.

(3) In a case to which sub-paragraph (2) applies, £20 or—

- (a) if the payment is less than £20, the whole payment;
- (b) if, in the applicant's case, £10 is disregarded in accordance with paragraph 1(a) to (g), £10 or the whole payment if it is less than £10; or
- (c) if, in the applicant's case, £15 is disregarded under paragraph 7 or paragraph 8 and—
 - (i) he has no disregard under paragraph 1(a) to (g), £5 or the whole payment if it is less than £5;
 - (ii) he has a disregard under paragraph 1(a) to (g), nil.

(4) For the purposes of this paragraph, "ordinary clothing or footwear" means clothing or footwear for normal daily use, but does not include school uniforms, or clothing and footwear used solely for sporting activities.

13. Any increase in pension or allowance under Part 2 or 3 of the Naval, Military and Air Forces Etc. (Disablement and Death) Service Pensions Order 2006 paid in respect of a dependent other than the pensioner's partner.

14. Any payment ordered by a court to be made to the applicant or the applicant's partner in consequence of any accident, injury or disease suffered by the person or a child of the person to or in respect of whom the payments are made.

15. Periodic payments made to the applicant or the applicant's partner under an agreement entered into in settlement of a claim made by the applicant or, as the case may be, the applicant's partner for an injury suffered by him.

16. Any income which is payable outside the United Kingdom for such period during which there is a prohibition against the transfer to the United Kingdom of that income.

17. Any banking charges or commission payable in converting to Sterling payments of income made in a currency other than Sterling.

18. Where the applicant makes a parental contribution in respect of a student attending a course at an establishment in the United Kingdom or undergoing education in the United Kingdom, which contribution has been assessed for the purposes of calculating—

- (a) under, or pursuant to regulations made under powers conferred by, section 22 of the Teaching and Higher Education Act 1998, that student's award;
- (b) under regulations made in exercise of the powers conferred by section 49 of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980, that student's bursary, scholarship, or other allowance under that section or under regulations made in exercise of the powers conferred by section 73 of that Act of 1980, any payment to that student under that section; or
- (c) the student's student loan, an amount equal to the weekly amount of that parental contribution, but only in respect of the period for which that contribution is assessed as being payable.

19.—(1) Where the applicant is the parent of a student aged under 25 in advanced education who either—

- (a) is not in receipt of any award, grant, or student loan in respect of that education; or
- (b) is in receipt of an award bestowed by virtue of the Teaching and Higher Education Act 1998, or regulations made thereunder, or a bursary, scholarship, or other allowance under section 49(1) of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980, or a payment under section 73 of that Act of 1980,

and the applicant makes payments by way of a contribution towards the student's maintenance, other than a parental contribution falling within paragraph 18, an amount specified in sub-paragraph (2) in respect of each week during the student's term.

(2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1), the amount is to be equal to—

- (a) the weekly amount of the payments; or
- (b) £61.05¹⁴⁰ less the weekly amount of any award, bursary, scholarship, allowance, or payment referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(b)

20.—(1)¹⁴¹ Where an applicant's family includes at least one child or young person, £15 of any payment of maintenance, whether under a court order or not, which is made or due to be made by the applicant's spouse, civil partner, former spouse or former civil partner or the applicant's partner's spouse, civil partner, former spouse, or former civil partner.

(2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1), where more than one maintenance payment falls to be taken into account in any week, all such payments must be aggregated and treated as if they were a single payment.

21. Except in a case which falls under paragraph 10 of Schedule 5, where the applicant is a person who satisfies any of the conditions of sub-paragraph (2) of that paragraph, any amount of working tax credit up to £17.10.

22. Where the total value of any capital specified in Part 2 (capital disregarded only for the purposes of determining deemed income) of Schedule 9 does not exceed £10,000, any income actually derived from such capital.

23. Except in the case of income from capital specified in Part 2 of Schedule 9, any actual income from capital.

24. Where the applicant, or the person who was the partner of the applicant on 31st March 2003, was entitled on that date to income support or an income-based jobseeker's allowance but ceased to be so entitled on or before 5th April 2003 by virtue only of regulation 13 of the Housing Benefit (General) Amendment (No. 3) Regulations 1999 as in force at that date, the whole of his income.

SCHEDULE 7

Sums disregarded in the calculation of earnings: persons who are not pensioners

1. In the case of an applicant who has been engaged in remunerative work as an employed earner or, had the employment been in Great Britain, would have been so engaged—

(a) where—

- (i) the employment has been terminated because of retirement; and
- (ii) on retirement he is entitled to a retirement pension under the Act, or is not so entitled solely because of his failure to satisfy the contribution conditions, any earnings paid or due to be paid in respect of that employment, but only for a period commencing on the day immediately after the date on which the employment was terminated;

(b) where before the first day of entitlement to a reduction under this scheme the employment has been terminated otherwise than because of retirement, any earnings paid or due to be paid in respect of that employment except—

- (i) any payment of the nature described in—
 - (aa) paragraph 50(1)(e) (retainer), or
 - (bb) section 28, 64 or 68 of the Employment Rights Act 1996 (guarantee

¹⁴⁰ As amended by the Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements)(England)(Amendment) Regulations 2013

¹⁴¹ SI 2015/2041

- payments, suspension from work on medical or maternity grounds); and
- (ii) any award, sum or payment of the nature described in—
 - (aa) paragraph 50(1)(g) or (i) (compensation etc. relating to employment), or
 - (bb) section 34 or 70 of the Employment Rights Act 1996 (guarantee payments and suspension from work: complaints to employment tribunals),

including any payment made following the settlement of a complaint to an employment tribunal or of court proceedings;

- (c) where before the first day of entitlement to a reduction under this scheme—
 - (i) the employment has not been terminated, but
 - (ii) the applicant is not engaged in remunerative work,

any earnings paid or due to be paid in respect of that employment except any payment or remuneration of the nature described in paragraph (b)(i) or (ii)(bb) or paragraph 50(1)(j) (statutory sick pay etc.).

2. In the case of an applicant who, before the first day of entitlement to a reduction under this scheme—

- (a) has been engaged in part-time employment as an employed earner or, where the employment has been outside Great Britain, would have been so engaged had the employment been in Great Britain; and
- (b) has ceased to be engaged in that employment, whether or not that employment has been terminated, any earnings paid or due to be paid in respect of that employment except—
 - (i) where that employment has been terminated, any payment of the nature described in paragraph 1(b)(i) or (ii)(bb);
 - (ii) where that employment has not been terminated, any payment or remuneration of the nature described in paragraph 1(b)(i) or (ii)(bb) or paragraph 50(1)(j) (statutory sick pay etc.).

3. In the case of an applicant who has been engaged in remunerative work or part-time employment as a self-employed earner or, had the employment been in Great Britain, would have been so engaged and who has ceased to be so employed, from the date of the cessation of his employment, any earnings derived from that employment except earnings to which paragraph 52(3) and (4) (earnings of self-employed earners) apply.

4.—(1) In a case to which this paragraph applies and paragraph 5 does not apply, £20; but notwithstanding paragraph 32 (calculation of income and capital of members of an applicant's family and of a polygamous marriage) if this paragraph applies to an applicant it does not apply to his partner except where, and to the extent that, the earnings of the applicant which are to be disregarded under this paragraph are less than £20.

(2) This paragraph applies where the applicant's applicable amount includes an amount by way of the disability premium, severe disability premium, work-related activity component or support component under Schedule 3 (applicable amounts: persons who are not pensioners).

(3) This paragraph applies where—

- (a) the applicant is a member of a couple and his applicable amount includes an amount by way of the disability premium under Schedule 3; and
- (b) he or his partner has not attained the qualifying age for state pension credit and at least one is engaged in employment.

5. In a case where the applicant is a lone parent, £25.

6.—(1) In a case to which neither paragraph 4 nor paragraph 5 applies to the applicant and, subject to sub-paragraph (2), where the applicant's applicable amount includes an amount by way of the carer premium under Schedule 3 (applicable amounts: persons who are not pensioners), £20 of the earnings of the person who is, or at any time in the preceding eight weeks was, in receipt of carer's allowance or treated in accordance with paragraph 14(2) of that Schedule as being in receipt of carer's allowance.

(2) Where the carer premium is awarded in respect of the applicant and of any partner of his, their earnings must for the purposes of this paragraph be aggregated, but the amount to be disregarded in accordance with sub-paragraph (1) must not exceed £20 of the aggregated amount.

7. Where the carer premium is awarded in respect of an applicant who is a member of a couple and whose earnings are less than £20, but is not awarded in respect of the other member of the couple, and that other member is engaged in an employment—

- (a) specified in paragraph 9(1), so much of the other member's earnings as would not when aggregated with the amount disregarded under paragraph 6 exceed £20;
- (b) other than one specified in paragraph 9(1), so much of the other member's earnings from such other employment up to £10 as would not when aggregated with the amount disregarded under paragraph 5 exceed £2

8. In a case where paragraphs 4, 6, 7 and 9 do not apply to the applicant and he is one of a couple and a member of that couple is in employment, £10; but, notwithstanding paragraph 33 (calculation of income and capital of members of applicant's family and of a polygamous marriage), if this paragraph applies to an applicant it must not apply to his partner except where, and to the extent that, the earnings of the applicant which are to be disregarded under this paragraph are less than £10.

9.—(1) In a case where paragraphs 4, 6, 7 and 9 do not apply to the applicant, £20 of earnings derived from one or more employments as—

- (a) a part-time fire-fighter employed by a fire and rescue authority constituted by a scheme under section 2 of the Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004(a) or a scheme to which section 4 of that Act applies;
- (b) a part-time fire-fighter employed by a fire and rescue authority (as defined in section 1 of the Fire (Scotland) Act 2005) or a joint fire and rescue board constituted by an amalgamation scheme made under section 2(1) of that Act;
- (c) an auxiliary coastguard in respect of coast rescue activities;
- (d) a person engaged part-time in the manning or launching of a life boat;
- (e) a member of any territorial or reserve force prescribed in Part I of Schedule 6 to the Social Security (Contributions) Regulations 2001;

but, notwithstanding paragraph 32 (calculation of income and capital of members of applicant's family and of a polygamous marriage), if this paragraph applies to an applicant it must not apply to his partner except to the extent specified in sub-paragraph (2).

(2) If the applicant's partner is engaged in employment—

- (a) specified in sub-paragraph (1), so much of his earnings as would not in aggregate with the amount of the applicant's earnings disregarded under this paragraph exceed £20;
- (b) other than one specified in sub-paragraph (1), so much of his earnings from that employment up to £10 as would not in aggregate with the applicant's earnings disregarded under this paragraph exceed £20.

10. Where the applicant is engaged in one or more employments specified in paragraph 9(1), but his earnings derived from such employments are less than £20 in any week and he is also engaged in any other employment, so much of his earnings from that other employment, up to £5 if he is a single applicant, or up to £10 if he has a partner, as would not in aggregate with the amount of his earnings disregarded under paragraph 9 exceed £20.

11. In a case to which none of the paragraphs 4 to 10 applies, £5.

12.—(1) Where—

- (a) the applicant (or if the applicant is a member of a couple, at least one member of that couple) is a person to whom sub-paragraph (5) applies;
- (b) the Secretary of State is satisfied that that person is undertaking exempt work as defined in sub-paragraph (6); and

- (c) paragraph 14 does not apply,
the amount specified in sub-paragraph (7) ("the specified amount").
- (2) Where this paragraph applies, paragraphs 4 to 11 do not apply; but in any case where the applicant is a lone parent, and the specified amount would be less than the amount specified in paragraph 5, then paragraph 5 applies instead of this paragraph.
- (3) Notwithstanding paragraph 32 (calculation of income and capital of members of applicant's family and of a polygamous marriage), if sub-paragraph (1) applies to one member of a couple ("A") it does not apply to the other member of that couple ("B") except to the extent provided in sub-paragraph (4).
- (4) Where A's earnings are less than the specified amount, there must also be disregarded so much of B's earnings as would not when aggregated with A's earnings exceed the specified amount; but the amount of B's earnings which may be disregarded under this sub-paragraph is limited to a maximum of £20 unless the Secretary of State is satisfied that B is also undertaking exempt work.
- (5) This sub-paragraph applies to a person who is—
 - (a) in receipt of a contributory employment and support allowance;
 - (b) in receipt of incapacity benefit;
 - (c) in receipt of severe disablement allowance; or
 - (d) being credited with earnings on the grounds of incapacity for work or limited capability for work under regulation 8B of the Social Security (Credits) Regulations 1975.
- (6) "Exempt work" means work of the kind described in—
 - (a) regulation 45(2), (3) or (4) of the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2008; or (as the case may be)
 - (b) regulation 17(2), (3) or (4) of the Social Security (Incapacity for Work) (General) Regulations 1995,
 and, in determining for the purposes of this paragraph whether an applicant or a member of a couple is undertaking any type of exempt work, it is immaterial whether that person or their partner is also undertaking other work.
- (7) The specified amount is the amount of money from time to time mentioned in any provision referred to in sub-paragraph (6) by virtue of which the work referred to in sub-paragraph (1) is exempt (or, where more than one such provision is relevant and those provisions mention different amounts of money, the highest of those amounts).
- 13. Any amount or the balance of any amount which would fall to be disregarded under paragraph 23 or 24 of Schedule 8 had the applicant's income which does not consist of earnings been sufficient to entitle him to the full disregard thereunder.
- 14. Where an applicant is on income support, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance, his earnings.
- 15. Any earnings derived from employment which are payable in a country outside the United Kingdom for such period during which there is a prohibition against the transfer to the United Kingdom of those earnings.
- 16. Where a payment of earnings is made in a currency other than Sterling, any banking charge or commission payable in converting that payment into Sterling.
- 17. Any earnings of a child or young person.
- 18.—(1) In a case where the applicant is a person who satisfies at least one of the conditions set out in sub-paragraph (2), and his net earnings equal or exceed the total of the amounts set out in sub-paragraph (3), the amount of his earnings that falls to be disregarded under paragraphs 4 to 12 must be increased by £17.10.
- (2) The conditions of this sub-paragraph are that—
 - (a) the applicant, or if he is a member of a couple, either the applicant or his partner, is a person to whom regulation 20(1)(c) of the Working Tax Credit (Entitlement and Maximum Rate)

Regulations 2002 applies; or

(b) the applicant—

(i) is, or if he is a member of a couple, at least one member of that couple is aged at least 25 and is engaged in remunerative work for on average not less than 30 hours per week; or

(ii) is a member of a couple and—

(aa) at least one member of that couple, is engaged in remunerative work for on average not less than 16 hours per week; and

(bb) his applicable amount includes a family premium under paragraph 4 of Schedule 3; or

(iii) is a lone parent who is engaged in remunerative work for on average not less than 16 hours per week; or

(iv) is, or if he is a member of a couple, at least one member of that couple is engaged in remunerative work for on average not less than 16 hours per week; and—

(aa) the applicant's applicable amount includes a disability premium under paragraph 9, the work-related activity component under paragraph 21 or the support component under paragraph 22 of Schedule 3 respectively;

(bb) where he is a member of a couple, at least one member of that couple satisfies the qualifying conditions for the disability premium or either of the components referred to in paragraph (aa) above and is engaged in remunerative work for on average not less than 16 hours per week; or

(c) the applicant is, or if he has a partner, one of them is, a person to whom regulation 18(3) of the Working Tax Credit (Entitlement and Maximum Rate) Regulations 2002 (eligibility for 50 plus element) applies, or would apply if an application for working tax credit were to be made in his case.

(3) The following are the amounts referred to in sub-paragraph (1)—

(a) the amount calculated as disregardable from the applicant's earnings under paragraphs 4 to 12;

(b) the amount of child care charges calculated as deductible under paragraph 56(1)(c); and

(c) £17.10.

(4) The provisions of paragraph 10 (remunerative work) apply in determining whether or not a person works for on average not less than 30 hours per week, but as if the reference to 16 hours in sub-paragraph (1) of that paragraph were a reference to 30 hours.

19. In this Schedule "part-time employment" means employment in which the person is engaged on average for less than 16 hours a week.

SCHEDULE 8

Sums disregarded in the calculation of income other than earnings: persons who are not pensioners

1. Any payment made to the applicant in respect of any child care, travel or other expenses incurred, or to be incurred, by him in respect of his participation in the Work for Your Benefit Pilot Scheme.

2. Any payment made to the applicant in respect of any travel or other expenses incurred, or to be incurred, by him in respect of his participation in the Mandatory Work Activity Scheme.

3. Any payment made to the applicant in respect of any travel or other expenses incurred, or to be incurred, by him in respect of his participation in the Employment, Skills and Enterprise Scheme.

4. Any amount paid by way of tax on income which is to be taken into account under regulation 53 (calculation of income other than earnings).
5. Any payment in respect of any expenses incurred or to be incurred by an applicant who is—
 - (a) engaged by a charitable or voluntary organisation, or
 - (b) a volunteer,if he otherwise derives no remuneration or profit from the employment and is not to be treated as possessing any earnings under paragraph 55(5) (notional income: persons who are not pensioners).
6. Any payment in respect of expenses arising out of the applicant's participation in a service user group.
7. In the case of employment as an employed earner, any payment in respect of expenses wholly, exclusively and necessarily incurred in the performance of the duties of the employment.
8. Where an applicant is on income support, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance, the whole of his income.
9. Where the applicant is a member of a joint-claim couple for the purposes of the Jobseekers Act and his partner is on an income-based jobseeker's allowance, the whole of the applicant's income.
10. Where the applicant, or the person who was the partner of the applicant on 31st March 2003, was entitled on that date to income support or an income-based jobseeker's allowance but ceased to be so entitled on or before 5th April 2003 by virtue only of regulation 13 of the Housing Benefit (General) Amendment (No. 3) Regulations 1999 as in force at that date, the whole of his income.
11. Any disability living allowance, personal independence payment or an AFIP.
12. Any concessionary payment made to compensate for the non-payment of—
 - (a) any payment specified in paragraph 11 or 14;
 - (b) income support;
 - (c) an income-based jobseeker's allowance;
 - (d) an income-related employment and support allowance.
13. Any mobility supplement under article 20 of the Naval, Military and Air Forces Etc. (Disablement and Death) Service Pensions Order 2006 (including such a supplement by virtue of any other scheme or order) or under article 25A of the Personal Injuries (Civilians) Scheme 1983 or any payment intended to compensate for the non-payment of such a supplement.
14. Any attendance allowance.
15. Any payment to the applicant as holder of the Victoria Cross or of the George Cross or any analogous payment.
- 16.—(1) Any payment—
 - (a) by way of an education maintenance allowance made pursuant to—
 - (i) regulations made under section 518 of the Education Act 1996 (payment of school expenses; grant of scholarships etc.);
 - (ii) regulations made under section 49 or 73(f) of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980 (power to assist persons to take advantage of educational facilities);
 - (iii) directions made under section 73ZA of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980 and paid under section 12(2)(c) of the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 1992;
 - (b) corresponding to such an education maintenance allowance, made pursuant to—
 - (i) section 14 or section 181 of the Education Act 2002 (power of Secretary of State and the Welsh Ministers to give financial assistance for purposes related to education or childcare, and allowances in respect of education or training); or
 - (ii) regulations made under section 181 of that Act; or
 - (c) in England, by way of financial assistance made pursuant to section 14 of the Education Act

2002.

- (2) Any payment, other than a payment to which sub-paragraph (1) applies, made pursuant to—
- (a) regulations made under section 518 of the Education Act 1996;
 - (b) regulations made under section 49 of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980; or
 - (c) directions made under section 73ZA of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980 and paid under section 12(2)(c) of the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 1992,
- in respect of a course of study attended by a child or a young person or a person who is in receipt of an education maintenance allowance or other payment made pursuant to any provision specified in sub-paragraph (1).

17. Any payment made to the applicant by way of a repayment under regulation 11(2) of the Education (Teacher Student Loans) (Repayment etc.) Regulations 2002.

18.—(1) Any payment made pursuant to section 2 of the 1973 Act or section 2 of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990 except a payment—

- (a) made as a substitute for income support, a jobseeker's allowance, incapacity benefit, severe disablement allowance or an employment and support allowance;
- (b) of an allowance referred to in section 2(3) of the Employment and Training Act 1973 or section 2(5) of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990; or
- (c) intended to meet the cost of living expenses which relate to any one or more of the items specified in sub-paragraph (2) whilst an applicant is participating in an education, training or other scheme to help him enhance his employment prospects unless the payment is a Career Development Loan paid pursuant to section 2 of the 1973 Act and the period of education or training or the scheme, which is supported by that loan, has been completed.

(2) The items specified in this sub-paragraph for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(c) are food, ordinary clothing or footwear, household fuel or rent of the applicant or, where the applicant is a member of a family, any other member of his family, or any council tax or water charges for which that applicant or member is liable.

19.—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), any of the following payments—

- (a) a charitable payment;
- (b) a voluntary payment;
- (c) a payment (not falling within paragraph (a) or (b) above) from a trust whose funds are derived from a payment made in consequence of any personal injury to the applicant;
- (d) a payment under an annuity purchased—
 - (i) pursuant to any agreement or court order to make payments to the applicant; or
 - (ii) from funds derived from a payment made,
 in consequence of any personal injury to the applicant; or
- (e) a payment (not falling within paragraphs (a) to (d)) received by virtue of any agreement or court order to make payments to the applicant in consequence of any personal injury to the applicant.

(2) Sub-paragraph (1) does not apply to a payment which is made or due to be made by—

- (a) a former partner of the applicant, or a former partner of any member of the applicant's family; or
- (b) the parent of a child or young person where that child or young person is a member of the applicant's family.

20. Subject to paragraph 40, any of the following, namely—

- (a) a war disablement pension (except insofar as such a pension falls to be disregarded under paragraph 13 or 14);
- (b) a war widow's pension or war widower's pension;
- (c) a pension payable to a person as a widow, widower or surviving civil partner under any power of Her Majesty otherwise than under an enactment to make provision about pensions for or in

respect of persons who have been disabled or have died in consequence of service as members of the armed forces of the Crown;

(d) a guaranteed income payment and, if the amount of that payment has been abated to less than £10 by a pension or payment falling within article 31(1)(a) or (b) of the Armed Forces and Reserve Forces (Compensation Scheme) Order 2005, so much of that pension or payment as would not, in aggregate with the amount of any guaranteed income payment disregarded, exceed £10;

(e) a payment made to compensate for the non-payment of such a pension or payment as is mentioned in any of the preceding sub-paragraphs;

(f) a pension paid by the government of a country outside Great Britain which is analogous to any of the pensions or payments mentioned in paragraphs (a) to (d) above;

(g) pension paid to victims of National Socialist persecution under any special provision made by the law of the Federal Republic of Germany, or any part of it, or of the Republic of Austria.

21. Subject to paragraph 40, £15 of any—

(a) widowed mother's allowance paid pursuant to section 37 of the SSCBA;

(b) widowed parent's allowance paid pursuant to section 39A of the SSCBA.

22.—(1) Any income derived from capital to which the applicant is or is treated under paragraph 70 (capital jointly held) as beneficially entitled but, subject to sub-paragraph (2), not income derived from capital disregarded under paragraphs 4, 5, 7, 11, 17 or 30 to 33 of Schedule 10.

(2) Income derived from capital disregarded under paragraphs 5, 7 or 30 to 33 of Schedule 10 but only to the extent of—

(a) any mortgage repayments made in respect of the dwelling or premises in the period during which that income accrued; or

(b) any council tax or water charges which the applicant is liable to pay in respect of the dwelling or premises and which are paid in the period during which that income accrued.

(3) The definition of "water charges" in paragraph 2(1) (interpretation) applies to sub-paragraph (2) of this paragraph with the omission of the words "in so far as such charges are in respect of the dwelling which a person occupies as his home".

23. Where the applicant makes a parental contribution in respect of a student attending a course at an establishment in the United Kingdom or undergoing education in the United Kingdom, which contribution has been assessed for the purposes of calculating—

(a) under, or pursuant to regulations made under powers conferred by, section 22 of the Teaching and Higher Education Act 1998, that student's award;

(b) under regulations made in exercise of the powers conferred by section 49 of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980, that student's bursary, scholarship, or other allowance under that section or under regulations made in exercise of the powers conferred by section 73 of that Act of 1980, any payment to that student under that section; or

(c) the student's student loan,

an amount equal to the weekly amount of that parental contribution, but only in respect of the period for which that contribution is assessed as being payable.

24.—(1) Where the applicant is the parent of a student aged under 25 in advanced education who either—

(a) is not in receipt of any award, grant or student loan in respect of that education; or

(b) is in receipt of an award bestowed by virtue of the Teaching and Higher Education Act 1998, or regulations made thereunder, or a bursary, scholarship or other allowance under section 49(1) of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980, or a payment under section 73 of that Act of 1980, and the applicant makes payments by way of a contribution towards the student's maintenance, other than a parental contribution falling within paragraph 23, an amount specified in sub-paragraph (2) in respect of each week during the student's term.

(2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1), the amount must be equal to—

- (a) the weekly amount of the payments; or
 - (b) the amount by way of a personal allowance for a single applicant under 25 less the weekly amount of any award, bursary, scholarship, allowance or payment referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(b),
- whichever is less.

25. Any payment made to the applicant by a child or young person or a non-dependant.

26. Where the applicant occupies a dwelling as his home and the dwelling is also occupied by a person other than one to whom paragraph 25 or 27 refers and there is a contractual liability to make payments to the applicant in respect of the occupation of the dwelling by that person or a member of his family—

- (a) where the aggregate of any payments made in respect of any one week in respect of the occupation of the dwelling by that person or a member of his family, or by that person and a member of his family, is less than £20, the whole of that amount; or
- (b) where the aggregate of any such payments is £20 or more per week, £20.

27. Where the applicant occupies a dwelling as his home and he provides in that dwelling board and lodging accommodation, an amount, in respect of each person for which such accommodation is provided for the whole or any part of a week, equal to—

- (a) where the aggregate of any payments made in respect of any one week in respect of such accommodation provided to such person does not exceed £20, 100 per cent of such payments;
- (b) where the aggregate of any such payments exceeds £20, £20 and 50 per cent of the excess over £20.

28.—(1) Any income in kind, except where paragraph 53(10)(b) (provision of support under section 95 or 98 of the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999 in the calculation of income other than earnings) applies.

(2) The reference in sub-paragraph (1) to “income in kind” does not include a payment to a third party made in respect of the applicant which is used by the third party to provide benefits in kind to the applicant.

29. Any income which is payable in a country outside the United Kingdom for such period during which there is a prohibition against the transfer to the United Kingdom of that income.

30.—(1) Any payment made to the applicant in respect of a person who is a member of his family—

- (a) pursuant to regulations under section 2(6)(b), 3 or 4 of the Adoption and Children Act 2002 or in accordance or with a scheme approved by the Scottish Ministers under section 51A of the Adoption (Scotland) Act 1978 (schemes for payments of allowances to adopters) or in accordance with an adoption allowance scheme made under section 71 of the Adoption and Children (Scotland) Act 2007 (adoption allowances schemes);
- (b) which is a payment made by a local authority in pursuance of section 15(1) of, and paragraph 15 of Schedule 1 to, the Children Act 1989 (local authority contribution to a child’s maintenance where the child is living with a person as a result of a residence order) or in Scotland section 50 of the Children Act 1975 (payments towards maintenance of children);
- (c) which is a payment made by an authority, as defined in Article 2 of the Children (Northern Ireland) Order 1995, in pursuance of Article 15 of, and paragraph 17 of Schedule 1 to, that Order (contribution by an authority to child’s maintenance);
- (d) in accordance with regulations made pursuant to section 14F of the Children Act 1989 (special guardianship support services);

(2) Any payment, other than a payment to which sub-paragraph (1)(a) applies, made to the applicant pursuant to regulations under section 2(6)(b), 3 or 4 of the Adoption and Children Act 2002.

31. Any payment made to the applicant with whom a person is accommodated by virtue of arrangements made—

- (a) by a local authority under—

- (i) section 23(2)(a) of the Children Act 1989 (provision of accommodation and maintenance for a child whom they are looking after),
 - (ii) section 26 of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995 (manner of provision of accommodation to child looked after by local authority), or
 - (iii) regulations 33 or 51 of the Looked After Children (Scotland) Regulations 2009 (fostering and kinship care allowances and fostering allowances); or
- (b) by a voluntary organisation under section 59(1)(a) of the Children Act 1989 (provision of accommodation by voluntary organisations).

32. Any payment made to the applicant or his partner for a person (“the person concerned”), who is not normally a member of the applicant’s household but is temporarily in his care, by—

- (a) a health authority;
- (b) a local authority but excluding payments of housing benefit made in respect of the person concerned;
- (c) a voluntary organisation;
- (d) the person concerned pursuant to section 26(3A) of the National Assistance Act 1948;
- (e) a primary care trust established under section 16A of the National Health Service Act 1977 or established by an order made under section 18(2)(c) of the National Health Service Act 2006; or
- (f) a Local Health Board established under section 11 of the National Health Service (Wales) Act 2006.

33. Any payment made by a local authority in accordance with section 17, 23B, 23C or 24A of the Children Act 1989 or, as the case may be, section 12 of the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968 or section 22, 29 or 30 of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995 (provision of services for children and their families and advice and assistance to certain children).

34.—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), any payment (or part of a payment) made by a local authority in accordance with section 23C of the Children Act 1989 or section 29 of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995 (local authorities’ duty to promote welfare of children and powers to grant financial assistance to persons in, or formerly in, their care) to a person (“A”) which A passes on to the applicant.

(2) Sub-paragraph (1) applies only where A—

- (a) was formerly in the applicant’s care, and
- (b) is aged 18 or over, and
- (c) continues to live with the applicant.

35.—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), any payment received under an insurance policy taken out to insure against the risk of being unable to maintain repayments—

- (a) on a loan which is secured on the dwelling which the applicant occupies as his home; or
- (b) under a regulated agreement as defined for the purposes of the Consumer Credit Act 1974 or under a hire-purchase agreement or a conditional sale agreement as defined for the purposes of Part 3 of the Hire-Purchase Act 1964.

(2) A payment referred to in sub-paragraph (1) is only to be disregarded to the extent that the payment received under that policy does not exceed the amounts, calculated on a weekly basis, which are used to—

- (a) maintain the repayments referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(a) or, as the case may be, (1)(b); and
- (b) meet any amount due by way of premiums on—
 - (i) that policy; or
 - (ii) in a case to which sub-paragraph (1)(a) applies, an insurance policy taken out to insure against loss or damage to any building or part of a building which is occupied by the applicant as his home and which is required as a condition of the loan referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(a).

36. Any payment of income which by virtue of paragraph 64 (income treated as capital: persons who are not pensioners) is to be treated as capital.
37. Any—
- (a) social fund payment made pursuant to Part 8 of the SSCBA (the social fund); or
 - (b) occasional assistance.
38. Any payment under Part 10 of the SSCBA (Christmas bonus for pensioners).
39. Where a payment of income is made in a currency other than sterling, any banking charge or commission payable in converting that payment into sterling.
40. The total of an applicant's income or, if he is a member of a family, the family's income and the income of any person which he is treated as possessing under paragraph 32(3) (calculation of income and capital of members of applicant's family and of a polygamous marriage) to be disregarded under paragraph 76(2)(b) and paragraph 77(1)(d) (calculation of covenant income where a contribution assessed, covenant income where no grant income or no contribution is assessed), paragraph 80(2) (treatment of student loans), paragraph 81(3) (treatment of payments from access funds) and paragraphs 20 and 21 must in no case exceed £20 per week.
- 41.—(1) Any payment made under or by any of the Trusts, the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation or the Independent Living Fund (2006).
- (2) Any payment by or on behalf of a person who is suffering or who suffered from haemophilia or who is or was a qualifying person, which derives from a payment made under or by any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers and which is made to or for the benefit of—
- (a) that person's partner or former partner from whom he is not, or where that person has died was not, estranged or divorced or with whom he has formed a civil partnership that has not been dissolved or, where that person has died, had not been dissolved at the time of that person's death;
 - (b) any child who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the applicant's family; or
 - (c) any young person who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the applicant's family.
- (3) Any payment by or on behalf of the partner or former partner of a person who is suffering or who suffered from haemophilia or who is or was a qualifying person provided that the partner or former partner and that person are not, or if either of them has died were not, estranged or divorced or, where the partner or former partner and that person have formed a civil partnership, the civil partnership has not been dissolved or, if either of them has died, had not been dissolved at the time of the death, which derives from a payment made under or by any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers and which is made to or for the benefit of—
- (a) the person who is suffering from haemophilia or who is a qualifying person;
 - (b) any child who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the applicant's family; or
 - (c) any young person who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the applicant's family.
- (4) Any payment by a person who is suffering from haemophilia or who is a qualifying person, which derives from a payment under or by any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers, where—
- (a) that person has no partner or former partner from whom he is not estranged or divorced or with whom he has formed a civil partnership that has not been dissolved, nor any child or young person who is or had been a member of that person's family; and
 - (b) the payment is made either—
 - (i) to that person's parent or step-parent, or
 - (ii) where that person at the date of the payment is a child, a young person or a student who has not completed his education and has no parent or step-parent, to his

guardian,

but only for a period from the date of the payment until the end of two years from that person's death.

(5) Any payment out of the estate of a person who suffered from haemophilia or who was a qualifying person, which derives from a payment under or by any of the Trusts to which sub- paragraph (1) refers, where—

(a) that person at the date of his death (the relevant date) had no partner or former partner from whom he was not estranged or divorced or with whom he has formed a civil partnership that has not been dissolved, nor any child or young person who was or had been a member of his family; and

(b) the payment is made either—

(i) to that person's parent or step-parent, or

(ii) where that person at the relevant date was a child, a young person or a student who had not completed his full-time education and had no parent or step-parent, to his guardian,

but only for a period of two years from the relevant date.

(6) In the case of a person to whom or for whose benefit a payment referred to in this paragraph is made, any income which derives from any payment of income or capital made under or deriving from any of the Trusts.

(7) For the purposes of sub-paragraphs (2) to (6), any reference to the Trusts is to be construed as including a reference to the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation and the London Bombings Relief Charitable Fund.

42. Any housing benefit.

43. Any payment made by the Secretary of State to compensate for the loss (in whole or in part) of entitlement to housing benefit.

44. Any payment to a juror or witness in respect of attendance at a court other than compensation for loss of earnings or for the loss of a benefit payable under the benefit Acts.

45. Any payment in consequence of a reduction of council tax under section 13 of the 1992 Act (reduction of liability for council tax).

46.—(1) Any payment or repayment made—

(a) as respects England, under regulation 5, 6 or 12 of the National Health Service (Travel Expenses and Remission of Charges) Regulations 2003 (travelling expenses and health service supplies);

(b) as respects Wales, under regulation 5, 6 or 11 of the National Health Service (Travelling Expenses and Remission of Charges) (Wales) Regulations 2007 (travelling expenses and health service supplies);

(c) as respects Scotland, under regulation 3, 5 or 11 of the National Health Service (Travelling Expenses and Remission of Charges) (Scotland) (No. 2) Regulations 2003 (travelling expenses and health service supplies).

(2) Any payment or repayment made by the Secretary of State for Health, the Scottish Ministers or the Welsh Ministers which is analogous to a payment or repayment mentioned in sub-paragraph (1).

47. Any payment made to such persons entitled to receive benefits as may be determined by or under a scheme made pursuant to section 13 of the Social Security Act 1988 in lieu of vouchers or similar arrangements in connection with the provision of those benefits (including payments made in place of healthy start vouchers, milk tokens or the supply of vitamins).

48. Any payment made by either the Secretary of State for Justice or by the Scottish Ministers under a scheme established to assist relatives and other persons to visit persons in custody.

49.—(1) Where an applicant's applicable amount includes an amount by way of family premium,

£15 of any payment of maintenance, other than child maintenance, whether under a court order or not, which is made or due to be made by the applicant's former partner, or the applicant's partner's former partner.

(2) For the purpose of sub-paragraph (1) where more than one maintenance payment falls to be taken into account in any week, all such payments must be aggregated and treated as if they were a single payment.

(3) A payment made by the Secretary of State in lieu of maintenance must, for the purpose of sub-paragraph (1), be treated as a payment of maintenance made by a person specified in sub-paragraph (1).

50.—(1) Any payment of child maintenance made or derived from a liable relative where the child or young person in respect of whom the payment is made is a member of the applicant's family, except where the person making the payment is the applicant or the applicant's partner.

(2) In sub-paragraph (1)—

"child maintenance" means any payment towards the maintenance of a child or young person, including any payment made voluntarily and payments made under—

- (a) the Child Support Act 1991;
- (b) the Child Support (Northern Ireland) Order 1991;
- (c) a court order;
- (d) a consent order;
- (e) a maintenance agreement registered for execution in the Books of Council and Session or the sheriff court books;

"liable relative" means a person listed in regulation 54 (interpretation) of the Income Support (General) Regulations 1987, other than a person falling within sub-paragraph (d) of that definition.

51. Any payment (other than a training allowance) made, whether by the Secretary of State or any other person, under the Disabled Persons (Employment) Act 1944(b) to assist disabled persons to obtain or retain employment despite their disability.

52. Any guardian's allowance.

53.—(1) If the applicant is in receipt of any benefit under Part 2, 3 or 5 of the SSCBA, any increase in the rate of that benefit arising under Part 4 (increases for dependants) or section 106(a) (unemployability supplement) of that Act, where the dependant in respect of whom the increase is paid is not a member of the applicant's family.

(2) If the applicant is in receipt of any pension or allowance under Part 2 or 3 of the Naval, Military and Air Forces Etc. (Disablement and Death) Service Pensions Order 2006, any increase in the rate of that pension or allowance under that Order, where the dependant in respect of whom the increase is paid is not a member of the applicant's family.

54. Any supplementary pension under article 23(2) of the Naval, Military and Air Forces Etc. (Disablement and Death) Service Pensions Order 2006 (pensions to surviving spouses and surviving civil partners) and any analogous payment made by the Secretary of State for Defence to any person who is not a person entitled under that Order.

55. In the case of a pension awarded at the supplementary rate under article 27(3) of the Personal Injuries (Civilians) Scheme 1983 (pensions to widows, widowers or surviving civil partners), the sum specified in paragraph 1(c) of Schedule 4 to that Scheme.

56.—(1) Any payment which is—

- (a) made under any of the Dispensing Instruments to a widow, widower or surviving civil partner of a person—
 - (i) whose death was attributable to service in a capacity analogous to service as a member of the armed forces of the Crown; and
 - (ii) whose service in such capacity terminated before 31st March 1973; and
- (b) equal to the amount specified in article 23(2) of the Naval, Military and Air Forces Etc.

(Disablement and Death) Service Pensions Order 2006.

(2) In this paragraph “the Dispensing Instruments” means the Order in Council of 19th December 1881, the Royal Warrant of 27th October 1884 and the Order by His Majesty of 14th January 1922 (exceptional grants of pay, non-effective pay and allowances).

57. Any council tax benefit to which the applicant is entitled.

58. Except in a case which falls under sub-paragraph (1) of paragraph 18 of Schedule 7, where the applicant is a person who satisfies any of the conditions of sub-paragraph (2) of that paragraph, any amount of working tax credit up to £17.10.

59. Any payment made under section 12B of the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968, or under sections 12A to 12D of the National Health Service Act 2006 (direct payments for health care) or under regulations made under section 57 of the Health and Social Care Act 2001 (direct payments).

60.—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), in respect of a person who is receiving, or who has received, assistance under the self-employment route, any payment to that person—

- (a) to meet expenses wholly and necessarily incurred whilst carrying on the commercial activity;
 - (b) which is used or intended to be used to maintain repayments on a loan taken out by that person for the purpose of establishing or carrying on the commercial activity,
- in respect of which such assistance is or was received.

(2) Sub-paragraph (1) applies only in respect of payments which are paid to that person from the special account.

61.—(1) Any payment of a sports award except to the extent that it has been made in respect of any one or more of the items specified in sub-paragraph (2).

(2) The items specified for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) are food, ordinary clothing or footwear, household fuel or rent of the applicant or where the applicant is a member of a family, any other member of his family, or any council tax or water charges for which that applicant or member is liable.

(3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2) “food” does not include vitamins, minerals or other special dietary supplements intended to enhance the performance of the person in the sport in respect of which the award was made.

62. Where the amount of subsistence allowance paid to a person in a reduction week exceeds the amount of income-based jobseeker’s allowance that person would have received in that reduction week had it been payable to him, less 50p, that excess amount.

63. In the case of an applicant participating in an employment zone programme, any discretionary payment made by an employment zone contractor to the applicant, being a fee, grant, loan or otherwise.

64. Any discretionary housing payment paid pursuant to regulation 2(1) of the Discretionary Financial Assistance Regulations 2001.

65.—(1) Any payment made by a local authority or by the Welsh Ministers, to or on behalf of the applicant or his partner relating to a service which is provided to develop or sustain the capacity of the applicant or his partner to live independently in his accommodation.

(2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) “local authority” includes, in England, a county council.

66. Any payment of child benefit.

SCHEDULE 9

Capital disregards: pensioners

PART 1

Capital to be disregarded¹⁴²

1. Any premises acquired for occupation by the applicant which he intends to occupy as his home within 26 weeks of the date of acquisition or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable the applicant to obtain possession and commence occupation of the premises.
2. Any premises which the applicant intends to occupy as his home, and in respect of which he is taking steps to obtain possession and has sought legal advice, or has commenced legal proceedings, with a view to obtaining possession, for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which he first sought such advice or first commenced such proceedings whichever is the earlier, or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable him to obtain possession and commence occupation of those premises.
3. Any premises which the applicant intends to occupy as his home to which essential repairs or alterations are required in order to render them fit for such occupation, for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which the applicant first takes steps to effect those repairs or alterations, or such longer period as is necessary to enable those repairs or alterations to be carried out.
4. Any premises occupied in whole or in part—
 - (a) by a person who is a relative of the applicant or his partner as his home where that person has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit or is incapacitated;
 - (b) by the former partner of the applicant as his home; but this provision does not apply where the former partner is a person from whom the applicant is estranged or divorced or with whom he had formed a civil partnership that has been dissolved.
5. Any future interest in property of any kind, other than land or premises in respect of which the applicant has granted a subsisting lease or tenancy, including sub-leases or sub-tenancies.
6. Where an applicant has ceased to occupy what was formerly the dwelling occupied as the home following his estrangement or divorce from his former partner or the dissolution of a civil partnership with his former partner, that dwelling for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which he ceased to occupy that dwelling or, where the dwelling is occupied as the home by the former partner who is a lone parent, for so long as it is so occupied.

¹⁴² As per Schedule 6 Council Tax Reduction (Prescribed Requirements)(England) Regulations 2012 SI 2012 No.2885

7. Any premises where the applicant is taking reasonable steps to dispose of the whole of his interest in those premises, for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which he first took such steps, or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable him to dispose of those premises.

8. All personal possessions.

9. The assets of any business owned in whole or in part by the applicant and for the purposes of which he is engaged as a self-employed earner or, if he has ceased to be so engaged, for such period as may be reasonable in the circumstances to allow for disposal of those assets.

10. The assets of any business owned in whole or in part by the applicant if—

- (a) he is not engaged as a self-employed earner in that business by reason of some disease or bodily or mental disablement; but
- (b) he intends to become engaged (or, as the case may be, re-engaged) as a self-employed earner in that business as soon as he recovers or is able to become engaged, or re-engaged, in that business,

for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which the application for a reduction under this scheme is made or, if it is unreasonable to expect him to become engaged or re-engaged in that business within that period, for such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable him to become so engaged or re-engaged.

11. The surrender value of any policy of life insurance.

12. The value of any funeral plan contract; and for this purpose, “funeral plan contract” means a contract under which—

- (a) the applicant makes one or more payments to another person (“the provider”);
- (b) the provider undertakes to provide, or secure the provision of, a funeral in the United Kingdom for the applicant on his death; and
- (c) the sole purpose of the plan is to provide or secure the provision of a funeral for the applicant on his death.

13. Where an ex-gratia payment has been made by the Secretary of State on or after 1st February 2001 in consequence of the imprisonment or internment of—

- (a) the applicant;
- (b) the applicant’s partner;
- (c) the applicant’s deceased spouse or deceased civil partner; or
- (d) the applicant’s partner’s deceased spouse or deceased civil partner,

by the Japanese during the Second World War, an amount equal to that payment.

14.—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), the amount of any trust payment made to an applicant or an applicant’s partner who is—

- (a) a diagnosed person;
- (b) a diagnosed person’s partner or was a diagnosed person’s partner at the time of the diagnosed person’s death; or
- (c) a parent of a diagnosed person, a person acting in place of the diagnosed person’s parents or a person who was so acting at the date of the diagnosed person’s death.

(2) Where a trust payment is made to—

- (a) a person referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(a) or (b), that sub-paragraph applies for the period beginning on the date on which the trust payment is made and ending on the date on which that person dies;
- (b) a person referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(c), that sub-paragraph applies for the period beginning on the date on which the trust payment is made and ending two years after that date.

(3) Subject to sub-paragraph (4), the amount of any payment by a person to whom a trust payment has been made or of any payment out of the estate of a person to whom a trust payment has been made, which is made to an applicant or an applicant's partner who is—

- (a) the diagnosed person;
- (b) a diagnosed person's partner or was a diagnosed person's partner at the date of the diagnosed person's death; or
- (c) a parent of a diagnosed person, a person acting in place of the diagnosed person's parents or a person who was so acting at the date of the diagnosed person's death.

(4) Where a payment such as referred to in sub-paragraph (3) is made to—

- (a) a person referred to in sub-paragraph (3)(a) or (b), that sub-paragraph applies for the period beginning on the date on which the payment is made and ending on the date on which that person dies;
- (b) a person referred to in sub-paragraph (3)(c), that sub-paragraph applies for the period beginning on the date on which the payment is made and ending two years after that date.

(5) In this paragraph, a reference to a person—

- (a) being the diagnosed person's partner;
- (b) acting in place of the diagnosed person's parents,

at the date of the diagnosed person's death includes a person who would have been such a person or a person who would have been so acting, but for the diagnosed person residing in a care home or an independent hospital.

(6) In this paragraph—

"diagnosed person" means a person who has been diagnosed as suffering from, or who, after his death, has been diagnosed as having suffered from, variant Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease;

"relevant trust" means a trust established out of funds provided by the Secretary of State in respect of persons who suffered, or who are suffering, from variant Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease for the benefit of person's eligible for payments in accordance with its provisions;

"trust payment" means a payment under a relevant trust.

15. The amount of any payment, other than a war pension, to compensate for the fact that the applicant, the applicant's partner, the applicant's deceased spouse or civil partner or the applicant's partner's deceased spouse or civil partner—

- (a) was a slave labourer or a forced labourer;
- (b) had suffered property loss or had suffered personal injury; or
- (c) was a parent of a child who had died, during the Second World War.

16.—(1) Any payment made under or by—

- (a) the Macfarlane Trust, the Macfarlane (Special Payments) Trust, the Macfarlane (Special Payments) (No. 2) Trust, the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation, "the National Emergencies Trust the Victims of Overseas Terrorism Compensation Scheme"; or the London Bombings Relief Charitable Fund (collectively referred to in this paragraph as "the Trusts"); or

- (b) the Independent Living Fund (2006).

"(1C) Any historical child abuse payment.

(1D) Any Windrush payment.";

"(1E) Any Post Office compensation payment.

(1F) Any vaccine damage payment.

(1G) Any payment out of the estate of a person, which derives from a payment to meet the recommendation of the Infected Blood Inquiry in its interim report published on 29th July 2022

made under or by the Scottish Infected Blood Support Scheme or an approved blood support scheme to the estate of the person, where the payment is made to the person's son, daughter, stepson, or stepdaughter.”;

(2) Any payment by or on behalf of a person who is suffering or who suffered from haemophilia or who is or was a qualifying person, which derives from a payment made under or by any of the Trusts, Grenfell Tower support payment” a historical child abuse payment a Windrush payment, a Post Office compensation payment, or a vaccine damage payment”; “.and which is made to or for the benefit of that person's partner or former partner—

(a) from whom he is not, or where that person has died was not, estranged or divorced, or

(b) with whom he has formed a civil partnership that has not been dissolved or, where that person has died, had not been dissolved at the time of that person's death.

(3) Any payment by or on behalf of the partner or former partner of a person who is suffering or who suffered from haemophilia or who is or was a qualifying person which derives from a payment made under or by any of the Trusts Grenfell Tower support payment” “, a historical child abuse payment a Windrush payment, a Post Office compensation payment, or a vaccine damage payment”;“. and which is made to or for the benefit of the person who is suffering from haemophilia or who is a qualifying person.

(4) Sub-paragraph (3) does not apply if—

(a) the partner or former partner and that person are not, or if either of them has died were not, estranged or divorced, or

(b) where the partner or former partner and that person have formed a civil partnership, the civil partnership has not been dissolved or, if either of them has died, had not been dissolved at the time of the death.

(5) Any payment by a person who is suffering from haemophilia or who is a qualifying person, which derives from a payment under or by any of the Trusts Grenfell Tower support payment” “, a historical child abuse payment a Windrush payment , a Post Office compensation payment, or a vaccine damage payment”;“, where—

(a) that person has no partner or former partner from whom he is not estranged or divorced or with whom he has formed a civil partnership that has not been dissolved, nor any child who is or had been a member of that person's household; and

(b) the payment is made either—

(i) to that person's parent or stepparent; or

(ii) where that person at the date of the payment is a child or a student who has not completed his full-time education and has no parent or stepparent, to any person standing in the place of his parent,

but only for a period from the date of the payment until the end of two years from that person's death.

(6) Any payment out of the estate of a person who suffered from haemophilia or who was a qualifying person, which derives from a payment under or by any of the Trusts, where—

(a) that person at the date of his death (“the relevant date”) had no partner or former partner from whom he was not estranged or divorced or with whom he had formed a civil partnership that had not been dissolved, nor any child who was or had been a member of his household; and

(b) the payment is made either—

(i) to that person's parent or stepparent; or

(ii) where that person at the relevant date was a child or a student who had not completed his full-time education and had no parent or stepparent, to any person standing in place of his parent,

but only for a period of two years from the relevant date.

(7) In the case of a person to whom or for whose benefit a payment referred to in this paragraph is made,

any capital resource which derives from any payment of income or capital made under or deriving from any of the Trusts, Grenfell Tower support payment” “, a historical child abuse payment a Windrush payment ,a Post Office compensation payment, or a vaccine damage payment”;;”.

17.—(1) An amount equal to the amount of any payment made in consequence of any personal injury to the applicant or, if the applicant has a partner, to the partner.

(2) Where the whole or part of the payment is administered—

- (a) by the High Court or the County Court under Rule 21.11(1) of the Civil Procedure Rules 1998, or the Court of Protection, or on behalf of a person where the payment can only be disposed of by order or direction of any such court;
- (b) in accordance with an order made under Rule 36.14 of the Ordinary Cause Rules 1993 or under Rule 128 of those Rules; or
- (c) in accordance with the terms of a trust established for the benefit of the applicant or his partner, the whole of the amount so administered.

18. Any amount specified in paragraph 19, 20, 21 or 25 for a period of one year beginning with the date of receipt.

19. Amounts paid under a policy of insurance in connection with the loss of or damage to the property occupied by the applicant as his home and to his personal possessions.

20. So much of any amounts paid to the applicant or deposited in the applicant’s name for the sole purpose of—

- (a) purchasing premises which the applicant intends to occupy as his home; or
- (b) effecting essential repairs or alterations to the premises occupied or intended to be occupied by the applicant as his home.

21.—(1) Subject to paragraph 22 any amount paid—

- (a) by way of arrears of benefit;
- (b) by way of compensation for the late payment of benefit;
- (c) in lieu of the payment of benefit;
- (d) to rectify, or compensate for, an official error, as defined for the purposes of paragraph 22, being an amount to which that paragraph does not apply;
- (e) by a local authority out of funds provided under either section 93 of the Local Government Act 2000 under a scheme known as “Supporting People” or section 91 of the Housing (Scotland) Act 2001.
- (f) by way of occasional assistance including arrears and payments in lieu of occasional assistance (and in this paragraph “occasional assistance” has the same meaning as in paragraph 16 of schedule 2)¹⁴³

(2) In sub-paragraph (1), “benefit” means—

- (a) attendance allowance under section 64 of the Act;
- (b) disability living allowance;
- (c) personal independence payment;
- (d) an AFIP;
- (e) income support;
- (f) income-based jobseeker’s allowance;
- (g) state pension credit;
- (h) housing benefit;
- (i) council tax benefit;
- (j) child tax credit;
- (k) an increase of a disablement pension under section 104 of the SSCBA (increase where constant attendance is needed), and any further increase of such a pension under section 105 of

¹⁴³ As amended by the Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements)(England)(Amendment) Regulations 2013

the Act (increase for exceptionally severe disablement);

(l) any amount included on account of the applicant's exceptionally severe disablement or need for constant attendance in a war disablement pension or a war widow's or widower's pension;

(m) any discretionary housing payment paid pursuant to regulation 2(1) of the Discretionary Financial Assistance Regulations 2001;

(n) working tax credit;

(o) income-related employment and support allowance;

(p) social fund payments under Part 8 of the SSCBA¹⁴⁴; or

(q) Universal Credit.

(r) Maternity allowance under section 35 of the SSCBA (state maternity allowance for employed or self-employed earner);

(s) Early years assistance given in accordance with section 32 of the Social Security (Scotland) Act 2018;

(t) Funeral expense assistance given in accordance with section 34 of that Act,

(u) any Scottish child payment assistance given in accordance with section 79 of that Act(a);

(v) any assistance given in accordance with the Carer's Assistance (Young Carer Grants) (Scotland) Regulations 2019;

(w) short-term assistance given in accordance with regulations under section 36 of the Social Security (Scotland) Act 2018;

(x) winter heating assistance given in accordance with regulations under section 30 of that Act.

(3); or

(y) bereavement support payment under section 30 of the Pensions Act 2014(10)."

In sub-paragraph (1) "contributory employment and support allowance" means an allowance under Part 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2007(b) as amended by the provisions of Schedule 3, and Part 1 of Schedule 14, to the Welfare Reform Act 2012(c) that remove references to an income-related allowance.

22.—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (3), any payment of £5,000 or more which has been made to rectify, or to compensate for, an official error relating to a relevant benefit, and which has been received by the applicant in full on or after the day on which he became entitled to a reduction under this scheme.

(2) Subject to sub-paragraph (3), the total amount of any payments disregarded under—

(a) paragraph 7(2) of Schedule 10 to the Income Support (General) Regulations 1987;

(b) paragraph 12(2) of Schedule 8 to the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations 1996¹⁴⁵;

(c) paragraph 9(2) of Schedule 5 to the Council Tax Benefit Regulations 2006;

(d) paragraph 20A of Schedule 5 to the State Pension Credit Regulations 2002,

(e) paragraph 11(2) of Schedule 9 to the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2008¹⁴⁶,

(f) paragraph 18 of Schedule 10 to the Universal Credit Regulations 2013¹⁴⁷

where the award in respect of which the payments last fell to be disregarded under those Regulations either terminated immediately before the relevant date or is still in existence at that date.

(3) Any disregard which applies under sub-paragraph (1) or (2) has effect until the award comes to an end.

(4) In this paragraph—

"the award", except in sub-paragraph (2), means—

(a) the award of a reduction under the authority's scheme during which the relevant sum or, where it is paid in more than one instalment, the first instalment of that sum is received; and

(b) where that award is followed by one or more further awards which, or each of which,

¹⁴⁴ As amended by the Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements)(England)(Amendment) Regulations 2013

¹⁴⁵ S.I.1996/207; relevant amending instrument is S.I. 2002/2380

¹⁴⁶ S.I. 2008/794 to which there are amendments not relevant to those Regulations

¹⁴⁷ As amended by the Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements)(England)(Amendment) Regulations 2013

begins immediately after the previous award ends, such further awards until the end of the last such award, provided that, for such further awards, the applicant—

- (i) is the person who received the relevant sum;
- (ii) is the partner of that person; or
- (iii) was the partner of that person at the date of his death;

“official error”—

- (a) where the error relates to housing benefit, or council tax benefit (in respect of any period before 1st April 2013), has the meaning given by regulation 1(2) of the Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit (Decisions and Appeals) Regulations 2001; and
- (b) where the error relates to any other relevant benefit, has the meaning given by regulation 1(3) of the Social Security and Child Support (Decisions and Appeals) Regulations 1999; “the relevant date” means the date on which the application for a reduction under this scheme was made;

“relevant benefit” means any benefit specified in paragraph 21(2); and

“the relevant sum” means the total amount referred to in sub-paragraph (1).

“22A. Any payment of a widowed parent’s allowance made pursuant to section 39A of the SSCBA (widowed parent’s allowance)—

- (a) to the survivor of a cohabiting partnership (within the meaning in section 39A(7) of the SSCBA) who is entitled to a widowed parent’s allowance for a period before 9th February 2023(11), and
- (b) in respect of any period of time during the period ending with the day before the survivor makes the claim for a widowed parent’s allowance,

but only for a period of 52 weeks beginning with the date of receipt of the payment or 1st April 2024, whichever is later.

22B.—(1) A payment of bereavement support payment in respect of the rate set out in regulation 3(2) or (5) of the Bereavement Support Payment Regulations 2017 (rate of bereavement support payment)(12), but only for the period of 52 weeks from the date of receipt of the payment.

(2) Where bereavement support payment under section 30 of the Pensions Act 2014 is paid to the survivor of a cohabiting partnership (within the meaning of section 30(6B) of that Act) in respect of a death occurring before 9th February 2023, any amount of that payment which is—

- (a) in respect of the rate set out in regulation 3(1) of the Bereavement Support Payment Regulations 2017, and
- (b) paid as a lump sum for more than one monthly recurrence of the day of the month on which their cohabiting partner died,

but only for a period of 52 weeks beginning with the date of receipt of the payment or 1st April 2024, whichever is later.”.

23. Where a capital asset is held in a currency other than Sterling, any banking charge or commission payable in converting that capital into Sterling.

24. The value of the right to receive income from an occupational pension scheme or a personal pension scheme.

25. Any arrears of supplementary pension which is disregarded under paragraph 4 of Schedule 6 (amounts to be disregarded in the calculation of income other than earnings) or of any amount which is disregarded under paragraph 5 or 6 of that Schedule.

26. The dwelling occupied as the home; but only one dwelling is to be disregarded under this paragraph.

27.—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), where an applicant falls within class C (alternative maximum council tax reduction: pensioners), the whole of his capital.

(2) Sub-paragraph (1) does not apply where an applicant falls within class B and class C.

28. Where a person elects to be entitled to a lump sum under Schedule 5 or 5A to SSCBA or under

Schedule 1 to the Social Security (Graduated Retirement Benefit) Regulations 2005, or is treated as having made such an election, and a payment has been made pursuant to that election, an amount equal to—

- (a) except where sub-paragraph (b) applies, the amount of any payment or payments made on account of that lump sum;
- (b) the amount of that lump sum,

but only for so long as that person does not change that election in favour of an increase of pension or benefit.

29. Any payments made by virtue of regulations made under—

- (a) section 57 of the Health and Social Care Act 2001 (direct payments);
- (b) section 12B of the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968 (direct payments in respect of community care services);
- (c) sections 12A to 12C of the National Health Service Act 2006 (direct payments for health care);
- (d) Article 15 of the Health and Personal Social Services (Northern Ireland) Order 1972 (general social welfare); or
- (e) section 8 of the Carers and Direct Payments Act (Northern Ireland) 2002 (direct payments).

29A.¹⁴⁸ Any payment made under the Age-Related Payments Regulations 2013

29B.¹⁴⁹ Any payment to an applicant made under section 49 of the Children and Families Act 2014 (a) (personal budgets and direct payments).

PART 2

Capital disregarded only for the purposes of determining deemed income

30. The value of the right to receive any income under a life interest or from a life rent.

31. The value of the right to receive any rent except where the applicant has a reversionary interest in the property in respect of which rent is due.

32. The value of the right to receive any income under an annuity or the surrender value (if any) of such an annuity.

33. Where property is held under a trust, other than—

- (a) a charitable trust within the meaning of the Charities Act 1993; or
- (b) a trust set up with any payment to which paragraph 16 applies,

and under the terms of the trust, payments fall to be made, or the trustees have a discretion to make payments, to or for the benefit of the applicant or the applicant's partner, or both, that property.

SCHEDULE 10

Capital disregards: persons who are not pensioners

1. Any payment made to the applicant in respect of any childcare, travel or other expenses incurred, or to be incurred, by him in respect of his participation in the Work for Your Benefit Scheme but only for 52

¹⁴⁸ As amended by the Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements)(England)(Amendment) Regulations 2013

¹⁴⁹ SI 2015/2041

weeks beginning with the date of receipt of the payment.

2. Any payment made to the applicant in respect of any travel or other expenses incurred, or to be incurred, by him in respect of his participation in the Mandatory Work Activity Scheme but only for 52 weeks beginning with the date of receipt of the payment.

3. Any payment made to the applicant in respect of any travel or other expenses incurred, or to be incurred, by him in respect of his participation in the Employment, Skills and Enterprise Scheme but only for 52 weeks beginning with the date of receipt of the payment.

4. The dwelling together with any garage, garden, and outbuildings, normally occupied by the applicant as his home including any premises not so occupied which it is impracticable or unreasonable to sell separately, but, notwithstanding paragraph 32 (calculation of income and capital of members of applicant's family and of a polygamous marriage), only one dwelling is to be disregarded under this paragraph.

5. Any premises acquired for occupation by the applicant which he intends to occupy as his home within 26 weeks of the date of acquisition or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable the applicant to obtain possession and commence occupation of the premises.

6. Any sum directly attributable to the proceeds of sale of any premises formerly occupied by the applicant as his home which is to be used for the purchase of other premises intended for such occupation within 26 weeks of the date of sale or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable the applicant to complete the purchase.

7. Any premises occupied in whole or in part—

(a) by a partner or relative of a single applicant or any member of the family as his home where that person has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit or is incapacitated;

(b) by the former partner of the applicant as his home; but this provision does not apply where the former partner is a person from whom the applicant is estranged or divorced or with whom he had formed a civil partnership that has been dissolved.

8. Where an applicant is on income support, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance, the whole of his capital.

9. Where the applicant is a member of a joint-claim couple for the purposes of the Jobseekers Act 1995 and his partner is on income-based jobseeker's allowance, the whole of the applicant's capital.

10. Any future interest in property of any kind, other than land or premises in respect of which the applicant has granted a subsisting lease or tenancy, including sub-leases or sub-tenancies.

11.—(1) The assets of any business owned in whole or in part by the applicant and for the purposes of which he is engaged as a self-employed earner, or if he has ceased to be so engaged, for such period as may be reasonable in the circumstances to allow for disposal of any such asset.

(2) The assets of any business owned in whole or in part by the applicant where—

(a) he is not engaged as a self-employed earner in that business by reason of some disease or bodily or mental disablement; but

(b) he intends to become engaged or, as the case may be, re-engaged as a self-employed earner in that business as soon as he recovers or is able to become engaged or re-engaged in that business,

for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which the application for a reduction under this scheme is made, or is treated as made, or, if it is unreasonable to expect him to become engaged or re-engaged in that business within that period, for such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable him to become so engaged or re-engaged.

(3) In the case of a person who is receiving assistance under the self-employment route, the assets acquired by that person for the purpose of establishing or carrying on the commercial activity in respect of which such assistance is being received.

(4) In the case of a person who has ceased carrying on the commercial activity in respect of which assistance was received as specified in sub-paragraph (3), the assets relating to that activity for such period

as may be reasonable in the circumstances to allow for disposal of any such asset.

12.—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), any arrears of, or any concessionary payment made to compensate for arrears due to the non-payment of—

- (a) any payment specified in paragraphs 11, 13 or 14 of Schedule 8;
- (b) an income-related benefit under Part 7 of the SSCBA;
- (c) an income-based jobseeker's allowance;
- (d) any discretionary housing payment paid pursuant to regulation 2(1) of the Discretionary Financial Assistance Regulations 2001;
- (e) working tax credit and child tax credit;
- (f) an income-related employment and support allowance,

but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of the receipt of arrears or of the concessionary payment.

(2) In a case where the total of any arrears and, if appropriate, any concessionary payment referred to in sub-paragraph (1) relating to one of the specified payments, benefits or allowances amounts to £5,000 or more (referred to in this sub-paragraph and in sub-paragraph (3) as “the relevant sum”) and is—

- (a) paid in order to rectify or to compensate for, an official error as defined in regulation 1(2) of the Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit (Decisions and Appeals) Regulations 2001; and
- (b) received by the applicant in full on or after 14th October 2001,

sub-paragraph (1) has effect in relation to such arrears or concessionary payment either for a period of 52 weeks from the date of receipt, or, if the relevant sum is received in its entirety during the period of an award of a reduction under this scheme, for the remainder of that period if that is a longer period.

(3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2), “the period of an award of a reduction under this scheme” means—

- (a) the award in which the relevant sum is first received (or the first part thereof where it is paid in more than one instalment); and
- (b) where that award is followed by one or more further awards which, or each of which, begins immediately after the end of the previous award, such further award provided that for that further award the applicant—
 - (i) is the person who received the relevant sum; or
 - (ii) is the partner of the person who received the relevant sum or was that person's partner at the date of his death.

13. Any sum—

- (a) paid to the applicant in consequence of damage to, or loss of the home or any personal possession and intended for its repair or replacement; or
- (b) acquired by the applicant (whether as a loan or otherwise) on the express condition that it is to be used for effecting essential repairs or improvement to the home,

which is to be used for the intended purpose, for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which it was so paid or acquired or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to affect the repairs, replacement, or improvement.

14. Any sum—

- (a) deposited with a housing association as defined in section 1(1) of the Housing Associations Act 1985 as a condition of occupying the home;
- (b) which was so deposited, and which is to be used for the purchase of another home,

for the period of 26 weeks or such longer period as may be reasonable in the circumstances to enable the applicant to complete the purchase.

15. Any personal possessions except those which have been acquired by the applicant with the intention of reducing his capital in order to secure entitlement to a reduction under this scheme or to increase the amount of that reduction.

16. The value of the right to receive any income under an annuity or the surrender value (if any) of such an annuity.
17. Where the funds of a trust are derived from a payment made in consequence of any personal injury to the applicant or applicant's partner, the value of the trust fund and the value of the right to receive any payment under that trust.
- 18.—(1) Any payment made to the applicant or the applicant's partner in consequence of any personal injury to the applicant or, as the case may be, the applicant's partner.
(2) But sub-paragraph (1)—
 - (a) applies only for the period of 52 weeks beginning with the day on which the applicant first receives any payment in consequence of that personal injury;
 - (b) does not apply to any subsequent payment made to him in consequence of that injury (whether it is made by the same person or another);
 - (c) ceases to apply to the payment or any part of the payment from the day on which the applicant no longer possesses it;
 - (d) does not apply to any payment from a trust where the funds of the trust are derived from a payment made in consequence of any personal injury to the applicant.
(3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2)(c), the circumstances in which an applicant no longer possesses a payment or a part of it include where the applicant has used a payment or part of it to purchase an asset.
(4) References in sub-paragraphs (2) and (3) to the applicant are to be construed as including references to his partner (where applicable).
19. The value of the right to receive any income under a life interest or from a life rent.
20. The value of the right to receive any income which is disregarded under paragraph 15 of Schedule 7 or paragraph 29 of Schedule 8.
21. The surrender value of any policy of life insurance.
22. Where any payment of capital falls to be made by instalments, the value of the right to receive any outstanding instalments.
23. Any payment made by a local authority in accordance with section 17, 23B, 23C or 24A of the Children Act 1989 or, as the case may be, section 12 of the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968 or sections 22, 29 or 30 of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995 (provision of services for children and their families and advice and assistance to certain children).
- 24.—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), any payment (or part of a payment) made by a local authority in accordance with section 23C of the Children Act 1989 or section 29 of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995 (local authorities' duty to promote welfare of children and powers to grant financial assistance to persons in, or formerly in, their care) to a person ("A") which A passes on to the applicant.
(2) Sub-paragraph (1) applies only where A—
 - (a) was formerly in the applicant's care, and
 - (b) is aged 18 or over, and
 - (c) continues to live with the applicant.
25. Any—
 - (a) social fund payment made pursuant to Part 8 of the SSCBA (the social fund); or
 - (b) occasional assistance.
26. Any refund of tax which falls to be deducted under section 369 of the Income and Corporation Taxes Act 1988 (deduction of tax from certain loan interest) on a payment of relevant loan interest for the purpose of acquiring an interest in the home or carrying out repairs or improvements to the home.
27. Any capital which by virtue of paragraph 54 or 80 (capital treated as income: persons who are not pensioners, treatment of student loans) is to be treated as income.

28. Where any payment of capital is made in a currency other than sterling, any banking charge or commission payable in converting that payment into sterling.

29.—(1) Any payment made under or by the Trusts, the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Independent Living Fund (2006), the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation, or the London Bombings Relief Charitable Fund.

(2) Any payment by or on behalf of a person who is suffering or who suffered from haemophilia or who is or was a qualifying person, which derives from a payment made under or by any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers and which is made to or for the benefit of—

- (a) that person's partner or former partner from whom he is not, or where that person has died was not, estranged or divorced or with whom he has formed a civil partnership that has not been dissolved or, where that person has died, had not been dissolved at the time of that person's death;
- (b) any child who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the applicant's family; or
- (c) any young person who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the applicant's family.

(3) Any payment by or on behalf of the partner or former partner of a person who is suffering or who suffered from haemophilia or who is or was a qualifying person which derives from a payment made under or by any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers and which is made to or for the benefit of—

- (a) the person who is suffering from haemophilia or who is a qualifying person;
- (b) any child who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the applicant's family; or
- (c) any young person who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the applicant's family.

(4) Sub-paragraph (3) does not apply if—

- (a) the partner or former partner and that person are not, or if either of them has died were not, estranged or divorced, or
- (b) where the partner or former partner and that person have formed a civil partnership, the civil partnership has not been dissolved or, if either of them has died, had not been dissolved at the time of the death.

(5) Any payment by a person who is suffering from haemophilia or who is a qualifying person, which derives from a payment under or by any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers, where—

- (a) that person has no partner or former partner from whom he is not estranged or divorced or with whom he has formed a civil partnership that has not been dissolved, nor any child or young person who is or had been a member of that person's family; and
- (b) the payment is made either—
 - (i) to that person's parent or stepparent; or
 - (ii) where that person at the date of the payment is a child, a young person or a student who has not completed his full-time education and has no parent or stepparent, to his guardian,

but only for a period from the date of the payment until the end of two years from that person's death.

(6) Any payment out of the estate of a person who suffered from haemophilia or who was a qualifying person, which derives from a payment under or by any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers, where—

- (a) that person at the date of his death (the relevant date) had no partner or former partner from whom he was not estranged or divorced or with whom he had formed a civil partnership that had not been dissolved, nor any child or young person who was or had been a member of his family; and
- (b) the payment is made either—

- (i) to that person's parent or stepparent; or
- (ii) where that person at the relevant date was a child, a young person or a student who had not completed his full-time education and had no parent or stepparent, to his guardian,

but only for a period of two years from the relevant date.

(7) In the case of a person to whom or for whose benefit a payment referred to in this paragraph is made, any capital resource which derives from any payment of income or capital made under or deriving from any of the Trusts.

(8) For the purposes of sub-paragraphs (2) to (6), any reference to the Trusts is to be construed as including a reference to the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation, and the London Bombings Relief Charitable Fund.

30.—(1) Where an applicant has ceased to occupy what was formerly the dwelling occupied as the home following his estrangement or divorce from, or dissolution of his civil partnership with, his former partner, that dwelling for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which he ceased to occupy that dwelling or, where the dwelling is occupied as the home by the former partner who is a lone parent, for so long as it is so occupied.

(2) In this paragraph "dwelling" includes any garage, garden, and outbuildings, which were formerly occupied by the applicant as his home and any premises not so occupied which it is impracticable or unreasonable to sell separately, in particular, in Scotland, any croft land on which the dwelling is situated.

31. Any premises where the applicant is taking reasonable steps to dispose of those premises, for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which he first took such steps, or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable him to dispose of those premises.

32. Any premises which the applicant intends to occupy as his home, and in respect of which he is taking steps to obtain possession and has sought legal advice, or has commenced legal proceedings, with a view to obtaining possession, for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which he first sought such advice or first commenced such proceedings whichever is the earlier, or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable him to obtain possession and commence occupation of those premises.

33. Any premises which the applicant intends to occupy as his home to which essential repairs or alterations are required in order to render them fit for such occupation, for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which the applicant first takes steps to effect those repairs or alterations, or such longer period as is necessary to enable those repairs or alterations to be carried out.

34. Any payment made by the Secretary of State to compensate for the loss (in whole or in part) of entitlement to housing benefit.

35. The value of the right to receive an occupational or personal pension.

36. The value of any funds held under a personal pension scheme.

37. The value of the right to receive any rent except where the applicant has a reversionary interest in the property in respect of which rent is due.

38. Any payment in kind made by a charity or under or by the Trusts, the Fund, MFET Limited, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation, or the Independent Living Fund (2006).

39. Any payment made pursuant to section 2 of the Employment and Training Act 1973 or section 2 of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990, but only for the period of 52 weeks beginning on the date of receipt of the payment.

40. Any payment in consequence of a reduction of council tax under section 13 of the 1992 Act (reduction of liability for council tax), but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of the receipt of the payment.

41. Any grant made in accordance with a scheme made under section 129 of the Housing Act 1988 or section 66 of the Housing (Scotland) Act 1988 (schemes for payments to assist local housing

authority and local authority tenants to obtain other accommodation) which is to be used—

- (a) to purchase premises intended for occupation as his home; or
- (b) to carry out repairs or alterations which are required to render premises fit for occupation as his home,

for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which he received such a grant or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable the purchase, repairs, or alterations to be completed and the applicant to commence occupation of those premises as his home.

42. Any arrears of supplementary pension which is disregarded under paragraph 54 of Schedule 8 (sums to be disregarded in the calculation of income other than earnings) or of any amount which is disregarded under paragraph 55 or 56 of that Schedule, but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of receipt of the arrears.

43.—(1) Any payment or repayment made—

- (a) as respects England, under regulation 5, 6 or 12 of the National Health Service (Travel Expenses and Remission of Charges) Regulations 2003 (travelling expenses and health service supplies);
- (b) as respects Wales, under regulation 5, 6 or 11 of the National Health Service (Travelling Expenses and Remission of Charges) (Wales) Regulations 2007 (travelling expenses and health service supplies);
- (c) as respects Scotland, under regulation 3, 5 or 11 of the National Health Service (Travelling Expenses and Remission of Charges) (Scotland) (No. 2) Regulations 2003 (travelling expenses and health service supplies),

but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of receipt of the payment or repayment.

(2) Any payment or repayment made by the Secretary of State for Health, the Scottish Ministers or the Welsh Ministers which is analogous to a payment or repayment mentioned in sub-paragraph (1), but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of receipt of the payment or repayment.

44. Any payment made to such persons entitled to receive benefits as may be determined by or under a scheme made pursuant to section 13 of the Social Security Act 1988 in lieu of vouchers or similar arrangements in connection with the provision of those benefits (including payments made in place of healthy start vouchers, milk tokens or the supply of vitamins), but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of receipt of the payment.

45. Any payment made under Part 8A of the SSCBA (entitlement to health in pregnancy grant).

46. Any payment made either by the Secretary of State for Justice or by Scottish Ministers under a scheme established to assist relatives and other persons to visit persons in custody, but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of the receipt of the payment.

47. Any payment (other than a training allowance) made, whether by the Secretary of State or any other person, under the Disabled Persons (Employment) Act 1944(a) to assist disabled persons to obtain or retain employment despite their disability.

48. Any payment made by a local authority under section 3 of the Disabled Persons (Employment) Act 1958(b) to homeworkers assisted under the Blind Homeworkers' Scheme.

49.—(1) Any sum of capital to which sub-paragraph (2) applies and—

- (a) which is administered on behalf of a person by the High Court or the County Court under Rule 21.11(1) of the Civil Procedure Rules 1998 or by the Court of Protection;
- (b) which can only be disposed of by order or direction of any such court; or
- (c) where the person concerned is under the age of 18, which can only be disposed of by order or direction prior to that person attaining age 18.

(2) This sub-paragraph applies to a sum of capital which is derived from—

- (a) an award of damages for a personal injury to that person; or

(b) compensation for the death of one or both parents where the person concerned is under the age of 18.

50. Any sum of capital administered on behalf of a person in accordance with an order made under section 13 of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995, or under Rule 36.14 of the Ordinary Cause Rules 1993 or under Rule 128 of those Rules, where such sum derives from—

- (a) award of damages for a personal injury to that person; or
- (b) compensation for the death of one or both parents where the person concerned is under the age of 18.

51. Any payment to the applicant as holder of the Victoria Cross or George Cross.

52. In the case of a person who is receiving, or who has received, assistance under the self-employment route, any sum of capital which is acquired by that person for the purpose of establishing or carrying on the commercial activity in respect of which such assistance is or was received but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date on which that sum was acquired.

53.—(1) Any payment of a sports award for a period of 26 weeks from the date of receipt of that payment except to the extent that it has been made in respect of any one or more of the items specified in sub-paragraph (2).

(2) The items specified for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) are food, ordinary clothing or footwear, household fuel or rent of the applicant or, where the applicant is a member of a family, any other member of his family, or any council tax or water charges for which that applicant or member is liable.

(3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2) “food” does not include vitamins, minerals or other special dietary supplements intended to enhance the performance of the person in the sport in respect of which the award was made.

54.—(1) Any payment—

- (a) by way of an education maintenance allowance made pursuant to—
 - (i) regulations made under section 518 of the Education Act 1996;
 - (ii) regulations made under section 49 or 73(f) of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980;
 - (iii) directions made under section 73ZA of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980 and paid under section 12(2)(c) of the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 1992;
- (b) corresponding to such an education maintenance allowance, made pursuant to—
 - (i) section 14 or section 181 of the Education Act 2002 (power of Secretary of State and the Welsh Ministers to give financial assistance for purposes related to education or childcare, and allowances in respect of education or training); or
 - (ii) regulations made under section 181 of that Act; or
- (c) in England, by way of financial assistance made pursuant to section 14 of the Education Act 2002.

(2) Any payment, other than a payment to which sub-paragraph (1) applies, made pursuant to—

- (a) regulations made under section 518 of the Education Act 1996;
- (b) regulations made under section 49 of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980; or
- (c) directions made under section 73ZA of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980 and paid under section 12(2)(c) of the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 1992,

in respect of a course of study attended by a child or a young person or a person who is in receipt of an education maintenance allowance or other payment made pursuant to any provision specified in sub-paragraph (1).

55. In the case of an applicant participating in an employment zone programme, any discretionary payment made by an employment zone contractor to the applicant, being a fee, grant, loan or otherwise, but only for the period of 52 weeks from the date of receipt of the payment.

56. Any arrears of subsistence allowance paid as a lump sum but only for the period of 52 weeks from the

date of receipt of the payment.

57. Where an ex-gratia payment of £10,000 has been made by the Secretary of State on or after 1st February 2001 in consequence of the imprisonment or internment of—

- (a) the applicant;
- (b) the applicant's partner;
- (c) the applicant's deceased spouse or deceased civil partner; or
- (d) the applicant's partner's deceased spouse or deceased civil partner, by the Japanese during the Second World War, £10,000.

58.—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), the amount of any trust payment made to an applicant or a member of an applicant's family who is—

- (a) a diagnosed person;
- (b) the diagnosed person's partner or the person who was the diagnosed person's partner at the date of the diagnosed person's death;
- (c) a parent of a diagnosed person, a person acting in place of the diagnosed person's parents or a person who was so acting at the date of the diagnosed person's death; or
- (d) a member of the diagnosed person's family (other than his partner) or a person who was a member of the diagnosed person's family (other than his partner) at the date of the diagnosed person's death.

(2) Where a trust payment is made to—

- (a) a person referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(a) or (b), that sub-paragraph applies for the period beginning on the date on which the trust payment is made and ending on the date on which that person dies;
 - (b) a person referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(c), that sub-paragraph applies for the period beginning on the date on which the trust payment is made and ending two years after that date;
 - (c) a person referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(d), that sub-paragraph applies for the period beginning on the date on which the trust payment is made and ending—
 - (i) two years after that date; or
 - (ii) on the day before the day on which that person—
 - (aa) ceases receiving full-time education; or
 - (bb) attains the age of 20,
- whichever is the latest.

(3) Subject to sub-paragraph (4), the amount of any payment by a person to whom a trust payment has been made or of any payment out of the estate of a person to whom a trust payment has been made, which is made to an applicant or a member of an applicant's family who is—

- (a) the diagnosed person's partner or the person who was the diagnosed person's partner at the date of the diagnosed person's death;
 - (b) a parent of a diagnosed person, a person acting in place of the diagnosed person's parents or a person who was so acting at the date of the diagnosed person's death; or
 - (c) a member of the diagnosed person's family (other than his partner) or a person who was a member of the diagnosed person's family (other than his partner) at the date of the diagnosed person's death,
- but only to the extent that such payments do not exceed the total amount of any trust payments made to that person.

(4) Where a payment as referred to in sub-paragraph (3) is made to—

- (a) a person referred to in sub-paragraph (3)(a), that sub-paragraph applies for the period beginning on the date on which that payment is made and ending on the date on which that person dies;
 - (b) a person referred to in sub-paragraph (3)(b), that sub-paragraph applies for the period beginning on the date on which that payment is made and ending two years after that date;
- or

(c) person referred to in sub-paragraph (3)(c), that sub-paragraph applies for the period beginning on the date on which that payment is made and ending—

- (i) two years after that date; or
- (ii) on the day before the day on which that person—
 - (aa) ceases receiving full-time education; or
 - (bb) attains the age of 20,

whichever is the latest.

(5) In this paragraph, a reference to a person—

- (a) being the diagnosed person's partner;
- (b) being a member of a diagnosed person's family;
- (c) acting in place of the diagnosed person's parents,

at the date of the diagnosed person's death includes a person who would have been such a person or a person who would have been so acting, but for the diagnosed person residing in a care home, an Abbeyfield Home, or an independent hospital on that date.

(6) In this paragraph—

“diagnosed person” means a person who has been diagnosed as suffering from, or who, after his death, has been diagnosed as having suffered from, variant Creutzfeld-Jakob disease;

“relevant trust” means a trust established out of funds provided by the Secretary of State in respect of persons who suffered, or who are suffering, from variant Creutzfeld-Jakob disease for the benefit of persons eligible for payments in accordance with its provisions;

“trust payment” means a payment under a relevant trust.

60. The amount of any payment, other than a war pension, to compensate for the fact that the applicant, the applicant's partner, the applicant's deceased spouse or deceased civil partner or the applicant's partner's deceased spouse or deceased civil partner—

- (a) was a slave labourer or a forced labourer;
- (b) had suffered property loss or had suffered personal injury; or
- (c) was a parent of a child who had died, during the Second World War.

60.—(1) Any payment made by a local authority, or by the Welsh Ministers, to or on behalf of the applicant or his partner relating to a service which is provided to develop or sustain the capacity of the applicant or his partner to live independently in his accommodation.

(2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) “local authority” includes in England a county council.

61. Any payment made under regulations made under section 57 of the Health and Social Care Act 2001 or under section 12B of the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968, or under sections 12A to 12D of the National Health Service Act 2006 (direct payments for health care).

62. Any payment made to the applicant pursuant to regulations under section 2(6)(b), 3 or 4 of the Adoption and Children Act 2002.

63. Any payment made to the applicant in accordance with regulations made pursuant to section 14F of the Children Act 1989 (special guardianship support services).

64. Any payment made to the applicant in accordance with regulations made pursuant to section 14F of the Children Act 1989 (special guardianship support services).

64B. Any payments to an applicant made under section 49 of the Children and Families Act 2014(a) (personal budgets and direct payments).

65. any payment made under the Energy Rebate Scheme 2022.

Reference Information

Council Tax Reduction Statutory Instruments

2012

The Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) Regulations 2012
No 2885

The Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements and Default Scheme)
(England) (Amendment) Regulations 2012

2013

The Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Transitional Provision)(England)Regulations 2013. No
215

The Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements)(England)(Amendments)
Regulations 2013. No 3181

2014

The Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements)(England)(Amendments)
Regulations 2014. No 448

The Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements)(England)(Amendments)(No
2) Regulations 2014. No 3312

2015

The Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements)(England)(Amendments)
Regulations 2015. No 2041

2016

The Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) (Amendment)
Regulations 2016 No 1262